Title
SEISMIC VELOCITIES AND ATTENUATION IN A HEATED UNDERGROUND GRANITIC REPOSITORY

Permalink
https://escholarship.org/uc/item/33t7z58m

Author
Paulsson, B.N.P.

Publication Date
1983
SEISMIC VELOCITIES AND ATTENUATION IN A HEATED UNDERGROUND GRANITIC REPOSITORY

Volume I

B.N.P. Paulsson
Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory
University of California
Berkeley, California 94720

January 1983

TWO-WEEK LOAN COPY

This is a Library Circulating Copy which may be borrowed for two weeks. For a personal retention copy, call Tech. Info. Division, Ext. 6782.

A Joint Project of

Swedish Nuclear Fuel Supply Co.
Fack 10240 Stockholm, Sweden

Operated for the Swedish Nuclear Power Utility Industry

Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory
Earth Sciences Division
University of California
Berkeley, California 94720, USA

Operated for the U.S. Department of Energy under Contract DE-AC03-76SF0098
DISCLAIMER

This document was prepared as an account of work sponsored by the United States Government. While this document is believed to contain correct information, neither the United States Government nor any agency thereof, nor the Regents of the University of California, nor any of their employees, makes any warranty, express or implied, or assumes any legal responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or usefulness of any information, apparatus, product, or process disclosed, or represents that its use would not infringe privately owned rights. Reference herein to any specific commercial product, process, or service by its trade name, trademark, manufacturer, or otherwise, does not necessarily constitute or imply its endorsement, recommendation, or favoring by the United States Government or any agency thereof, or the Regents of the University of California. The views and opinions of authors expressed herein do not necessarily state or reflect those of the United States Government or any agency thereof or the Regents of the University of California.
SEISMIC VELOCITIES AND ATTENUATION
IN A HEATED UNDERGROUND GRANITIC REPOSITORY
Volume I

Bjorn Nils Patrick Paulsson

Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory
University of California
Berkeley, California 94720

January 1983

This work was supported, in part, by the Assistant Secretary for Nuclear Energy, Office of Waste Isolation of the U.S. Department of Energy under Contract Number DE-AC03-76SF00098. Funding for this project is administered by the Office of Nuclear Waste Isolation at Battelle Memorial Institute.
SEISMIC VELOCITIES AND ATTENUATION IN
A HEATED UNDERGROUND GRANITIC REPOSITORY.

Copyright © 1983
by

Björn Nils Patrick Paulsson

The United States Department of Energy has the right
to use this thesis for any purpose whatsoever including
the right to reproduce all or any part thereof.
This report is one of a series documenting the results of the Swedish-American cooperative research program in which the cooperating scientists explore the geological, geophysical, hydrological, geochemical, and structural effects anticipated from the use of a large crystalline rock mass as a geologic repository for nuclear waste. This program has been sponsored by the Swedish Nuclear Power Utilities through the Swedish Nuclear Fuel Supply Company (SKBF), and the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) through the Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory.

The principal investigators are L.B. Nilsson and O. Degerman for SKBF, and N.G.W. Cook, P.A. Witherspoon, and J.E. Gale for LBL. Other participants will appear as authors of the individual reports.

Previous technical reports in this series are listed below.

2. Large Scale Permeability Test of the Granite in the Stripa Mine and Thermal Conductivity Test by Lars Lundstrom and Hakan Stille. (LBL-7082, SAC-02).


33. Numerical Modeling to Assess Possible Influence of the Mine Openings on Far-Field In Situ Stress Measurements at Stripa by T. Chan, V. Guvanasen, and W. Littlestone (LBL-12469, SAC-33).

34. A Field Assessment of the Use of Borehole Pressure Transients to Measure the Permeability of Fractured Rock Masses by C.B. Forster and J.E. Gale. (LBL-11829, SAC-34).


41. Petrologic Changes and Damage in the Stripa Quartz Monzonite in Response to Heater Tests by S. Flexser, H. Wollenberg, and D.E. Wedge. (LBL-14929, SAC-41).

43. Thermal Analysis of the Stripa Heater Test Data from the Full Scale Drift by I. Javandel and P.A. Witherspoon. (LBL-13217, SAC-43).


46. Fracture and Hydrology Data from Field Studies at Stripa, Sweden by J.E. Gale. (LBL-13101, SAC-46).


Seismic Velocities and Attenuation
in a Heated Underground Granitic Repository

By

Björn Nils Patrick Paulsson
Grad. (University of Gothenburg) 1976
M.S. (University of California) 1979

DISSERTATION

Submitted in partial satisfaction of the requirements for the degree of

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

in

Engineering

in the

GRADUATE DIVISION

OF THE

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, BERKELEY
ABSTRACT

The behavior of a rock mass subjected to a thermal load from emplaced canisters with electric heaters simulating high level nuclear waste has been studied using a remote sensing seismic technique in a full-scale drift 340 m below the surface in the Stripa mine facility in Sweden. Travel-times and amplitudes of 20-60 kHz ultrasonic P- and S-waves were measured between four diamond-drilled boreholes around a heater, utilizing a cross-hole seismic technique over the experiment duration, a period of 750 days. A laboratory study of physical properties of the Stripa quartz monzonite was performed on 11 specimens from the full-scale drift using P and S-waves through uniaxially compressed core specimens.
The P and S-wave velocities ($V_p$ and $V_s$) in the full-scale experiment involving a single heater were obtained by transmitting seismic waves from separate P and S piezoelectric crystals. The attenuation, $Q^{-1}$, was obtained by a spectral ratio technique. The signals were transmitted in six different directions between four boreholes situated at different distances and at different depths around the heater borehole. Data were collected primarily in two modes. First was the monitor mode, in which the transducers were positioned at the heater midplane depth over a period of time. In the second, or survey, mode the transducers were moved in 0.25 m steps between each measurement from the top of the boreholes to the bottom. Travel time data were measured in the field and waveforms were recorded also on an AM tape recorder. The attenuation analysis was made later in the laboratory. Laboratory tests were performed on both dry and saturated specimens. Two of the specimens were also tested under 12 different saturation levels. The laboratory values thus obtained of $V_p$, $V_s$, $Q_a$ and $Q_f$ as functions of different environmental conditions aided in better understanding of the field data.

Zones of low apparent velocity observed for both P- and S-waves correlate well with zones of weak fractures filled with calcite. When the heater was turned on, the P- and S-wave velocities increased rapidly. When the heater was turned off after 398 days of heating, the velocities decreased rapidly and finally reached levels well below those observed prior to the heating of the rock. The P-wave velocities along a particular profile were found to increase linearly with the mean temperature in the profile tested.
In all surveys, the Q-values reveal little of no correlation with temperature or the associated thermal stress. There is, however, a good correlation of decreasing attenuation with the dewatering of the rock mass and the related decrease in the pore pressure.

The most satisfactory model of the observed behavior predicts an effect of heating that decreases permeability because of the thermal expansion of the rock which causes the existing fractures to close. Q-values increased during the heating experiment in the lower, or cooler, end of the cross-section during the dewatering period. However, across the heater level there is little or no increase in Q due to the high pore pressures resulting from fracture closure. The inability of the water to drain becomes a major factor as the thermal expansion of water is 20 times that of the rock, causing hydrofracturing in the heated zone. It was observed in the laboratory tests that samples which came from the heated rock mass exhibited much higher Q-values at high stress than values measured during the test, indicating that the thermal process lowered the fracture average aspect ratio by extending existing fractures. From the experiment on partially-saturated granite, the maximum attenuation was found at a saturation of 65%. It has been shown that a remote seismic technique can give valuable information of the behavior of a rock mass.

T.V. McEvilly  
Co-Chairman of Committee

N.G.W. Cook  
Co-Chairman of Committee
Till minne av min Morfar och Mormor

Nils och Frida Sundquist
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

A thesis is never the product of only one person. It is a document over a learning process, and in this process many people participate. The person without whose help this thesis never would have been written is Michael King. From April 1978, when we first met in a mine drift 340 m below ground level at the Stripa mine, Michael never lost faith that this work would lead to a thesis. Under both the field and laboratory stages, Michael's support was constructive and invaluable. To Michael King go my warmest thanks and appreciation.

I am deeply indebted to Tom McEvilly and Neville Cook who served as academic advisors. Tom McEvilly's encouragement and knowledge were a tremendous support in the process of performing this research. His time and patience is sincerely appreciated. Working with Neville Cook was stimulating and challenging. His insights in the rock mechanics implications of seismic waves were very important to this thesis and to my own knowledge of this subject. I am grateful for the many meetings in which we discussed the use and the meaning of seismic waves in rocks.

Philip Nelson supported this work from the very beginning and I appreciate the support he provided during his tenure at LBL.

Lars B. Nilsson at SKBF, Sweden, helped provide the original funding without which it would have been impossible to complete the research. This support is gratefully acknowledged. John Gale provided help with calculation of strike and dip from field data of the fractures logged in the full scale drift, as well as providing help with information on the hydro-geology at Stripa. All this is appreciated.
During my absence from Stripa the field experiment was carefully monitored of by Lennart Andersson and Gunnar Ramquist. Their contribution is gratefully acknowledged.

The manager at the Stripa mine, Per-Axel Halen, provided much assistance. Without his help, this project would have been much more difficult.

Margot Harding and Maryilee Bailey did most of the illustrations in this thesis. Their careful work is gratefully acknowledged.

Professor Somerton of the Mechanical Engineering Department at U.C. Berkeley was kind enough to provide help with saturating and drying out the core specimens used for the laboratory tests. Professor Fuerstenau of the Material Science and Mineral Engineering Department at U.C. Berkeley permitted me the use of a mercury porosimeter for the experiment described in Chapter 4, as well as use of other laboratory equipment. This help, which improved the laboratory tests, is gratefully acknowledged.

Frank Morrison in the Engineering Geoscience Group undertook a difficult task in August 1976 when he decided that it is possible to make a Geophysicist out of a Geologist. His help and guidance through the academic jungle at CAL and his encouragement through the years is very much appreciated and gratefully acknowledged.

Finally, I want to thank Karen Ferree for her support, her care and limitless patience which made the time as a graduate student an even more pleasant experience.
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. **INTRODUCTION**  

2. **GEOLOGY AND FRACTURE MAPPING**  

3. **EXPERIMENTAL PROCEDURES AND DATA PROCESSING**  
   3.1. Drilling, Surveying and Dewatering  
   3.2. Transducers and Data Acquisition System  
   3.3. Data  

4. **THERMAL AND THERMOMECHANICAL HISTORY**  
   4.1. Temperatures  
   4.2. Thermal Stresses  
   4.3. Field Stresses  
   4.4. Dewatering  
   4.5. Porosimeter Experiment  

5. **TRAVELTIME VARIATION**  
   5.1. Monitor Data  
   5.2. Survey Data  
   5.3. Down-Hole Data  

6. **ATTENUATION EFFECTS**  
   6.1. Monitor Data  
   6.2. Survey Data  

7. **LABORATORY DATA**  
   7.1. Introduction  
   7.2. Experimental Method  
   7.3. Experimental Procedures  
   7.4. Sample Preparation  

Page 1  
Page 16  
Page 40  
Page 61  
Page 109  
Page 157  
Page 187
7.5. Calibration of the Spectral Ratio Technique

7.6. Results

7.7. Summary

8. DISCUSSION

8.1. Porepressure and Thermal Hydrofracturing

8.2. Behavior of the Rockmass Inferred from $V_p$ and $Q_a$.

8.3. Velocities and Attenuation as Function of the Width of a Fracture.

8.4. Summary

9. SUMMARY AND CONCLUSION

9.1. Field Work

9.2. Laboratory Work

9.3. General

9.4. Mechanism

10. RECOMMENDATIONS

11. REFERENCES

APPENDICES

A:1 Poleplots for fractures from the fullscale drift experiment

A:2 Cross sections through the M-holes with fracture data

B:1 Survey data from M-boreholes

C:1 Tables of data from the four monitor lines and the reference line, $t_p$, $t_s$, $V_p$, $V_s$, and moduli

C:2 Waveforms from the monitor lines and the reference line

C:3 Tables of data from the cross hole surveys between the four M-boreholes; $t_p$, $t_s$, $V_p$, $V_s$, and moduli

C:4 P-waveforms from the surveys in the six cross sections

D:1 Tables of $V_p$ and $Q_a$ and graphs of $Q_a$ values in the four monitor lines and the reference line

D:2 Fourier amplitude spectra for P-waves in the four heater midplane monitor lines and the reference line
D:3 Fourier amplitude spectra for P-waves from the surveys in the six cross sections  
Page 462

E:1 Tables for laboratory work on Stripa core samples  
Page 482

E:2 Velocity plots from the laboratory work  
Page 494

E:3 P and S waveforms for laboratory work on Stripa core specimen  
Page 512

E:4 Truncated P and S waveforms for laboratory work on Stripa core specimen  
Page 541

E:5 Fourier amplitude spectra for Stripa core samples  
Page 569

E:6 Q-values as function of stress for Stripa core samples, figures and tables  
Page 597

E:7 Truncated P and S waveforms and amplitude spectra from the saturation experiment, sample # 1  
Page 625

E:8 Truncated P and S waveforms and amplitude spectra from the saturation experiment, sample # 2  
Page 639

E:9 Test of the aluminum standard  
Page 653
INTRODUCTION

The Swedish-U.S. Cooperative Program to investigate radioactive waste storage in a mined cavern has been conducted at the Stripa mine (Figure 1.1) in central Sweden, (Figure 1.2) since June 1977. The Stripa mine is situated in the Bergslagen mining district, and the mining history of the area and of the Stripa mine is centuries old. However, iron ore production at the mine ceased in early 1977. Since then the mine has been operated as an underground experimental site by the Swedish Nuclear Fuel Safety Program (Karnbranslesakerhet - KBS) under auspices of the parent organization, the Swedish Nuclear Fuel Supply Company (Svensk Karnbransleforsorjning - SKBF), and the U.S. Department of Energy, through the University of California - Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory. The program had several experimental tasks, which have been described by Witherspoon and Degerman (1978), Witherspoon, Cook and Gale (1980), and others.

The main objective at Stripa was to operate three different heater experiments, two full-scale and one time-scale, and to collect information on the behavior of a granitic rock mass when the rock was heated by electric heaters emplaced in large diameter boreholes in the floor of some drifts, as indicated in Figure 1.3. The full-scale electric heaters were intended to simulate radioactive waste cannister with a heat outputs of 3.6 kW (Heater H9) and 5.0 kW (Heater H10). An important part of the radioactive waste research program was concerned with the development and evaluation of geophysical techniques for the investigation of rock masses. One of these was a cross-hole high-frequency seismic technique. This technique was used over a period of two and a half years to survey and monitor the rock mass around a 5.5 m deep, 406
mm diameter borehole (H9) in which a 3.6 kW heater simulating high level nuclear waste had been emplaced. The experiment was performed 340 m below the ground surface in a drift especially excavated for the full scale heater test, as shown in Figure 1.4. The full scale drift is 6 m wide and 5 m high, and a special smooth-wall blasting technique was used to minimize the influence of the blast effect on the experiment, Andersson et al. (1979). Figure 1.5 shows the end of the full scale drift where the H9 heater is placed. The heater is in the right lower center of the figure; in the lower center the collars of extensometers placed in a number of vertical boreholes can be seen. In this figure the smoothness of the walls and the floor is apparent.

Four 10 m long and 56 mm diameter vertical boreholes were drilled in the vicinity of the heater, Figure 1.6. These holes had two purposes: first to investigate the rock mass before the heater was turned on to locate such geological features such as fracture zones, and, second, for the cross hole technique to monitor the behavior of the rock mass during operation of the 3.6 kW electric heater.

In Figure 1.8 a cross section of the full-scale heater drift is shown along the drift centerline. It shows the boreholes and the detailed geology around the H9 heater experiment, with the 406 mm heater borehole in the middle of the array. The left-hand scale indicates depth below the surface datum of the mine. In this figure one should note the large number of diamond-drilled and cored boreholes, as well as the detailed geological mapping. Prominent features include the pegmatite dike (which runs from upper right to lower left), and the thrust faults which have faulted the pegmatite dikes and the quartz veins. Figure 1.7, shows a vertical section perpendicular to the one shown in Figure 1.6, through
the heater hole H9. This section shows the scale and the intensity of the drilling and subsequent instrumentation. The geology has been described in great detail, Paulsson et al. (1980); Chan et al. (1980) describe the thermal and thermo-mechanical data obtained.

The experiments and extensive logging and mapping provide an unparalleled opportunity to perform a well-controlled seismic field experiment. Similar experiments have been described by Fehler (1982) and by Aki (1982). However, the Stripa experiment is on a smaller scale and is more intensely instrumented.

In the field, the seismic travel times were read from a digital display of the total delay of the signal from the trigger for both P and S waves. The waveforms were also individually recorded on Polaroid film, and by an instrumentation tape recorder for later analysis. The four 56 mm diameter boreholes are 2 to 4 m apart, as indicated in Figure 1.6. This short spacing, together with the detailed investigation of the geology (Paulsson et al. 1981) and temperature and stress (Chan et al. 1980), provides unique laboratory-type precision and control in an in situ cross-hole seismic experiment. Because of this detailed knowledge of the geology, temperature, stress and hydrology, the effectiveness of ultrasonic waves in characterizing a rock mass in field can be evaluated for distances two orders of magnitude larger than commonly employed in a laboratory experiment.

Results from numerous investigations have shown that it is possible to make a quantitative estimate of the quality of a rock from P- and S-wave velocities and P- and S- wave amplitude attenuation in the laboratory. Anisotropic crack distribution causes elastic anisotropy. Non-hydrostatic stress may cause stress induced anisotropy, due to
anisotropic closure of cracks (Nur; 1971). Hadley (1976) has shown that attempts to correlate velocities calculated from the aspect ratio spectrum, obtained with the help of a scanning electron microscope (SEM), with velocities measured on rock samples show that the SEM fails to detect a substantial number of cavities. Nur and Simmons (1969) have shown that the application of uniaxial stress to a sample of granite causes elastic-wave velocity anisotropy. Compressional waves travel fastest in the direction of the applied stress. This behavior is associated with microcracks that exist in granitic rock, as was originally suggested by Adams and Williamson (1923). Nur and Simmons (1969) have shown that at effective (confining pressure minus pore pressure) stress levels below 100 Mpa, the elastic properties of rocks are controlled mainly by the properties of microcracks. Walsh (1965) has indicated that crack shapes in rock are approximated reasonably well by penny-shaped ellipsoids, which makes it possible to describe the effects of cracks with only three parameters: the aspect ratio, porosity, and the distribution of cracks in space. When a non-hydrostatic stress is applied, the effect is that some fractures close while others remain open. The stress necessary to close a penny-shaped crack is proportional to its aspect ratio, defined by

$$\alpha = \frac{c}{a}, \quad [1.1]$$

where c is the width and a is the length of the fracture, through

$$\sigma = E_0 \alpha, \quad [1.2]$$

where $E_0$ is the intrinsic Young's modulus (Walsh; 1965). A rock which initially has a random distribution of cracks with resulting isotropic
properties will have non-isotropic properties under biaxial or triaxial stress conditions. Seismic velocities, $V_p$ and $V_s$ for both dry and saturated rocks decrease with increasing crack density. The ratio $V_p/V_s$ is a minimum when the cracks in a rock are dry (Hadley; 1976), the ratio increases with increasing saturation. Further more, a plot of $(V_p/V_s)$ versus $V_s$ uniquely specifies the crack density, as shown by O’Connell and Budiansky (1974). Anderson et al. (1974) found that a preferred orientation of open cracks, resulting from intrinsic properties of the rock, or caused by stress-induced anisotropy, has a marked effect on seismic velocities, with the major reduction of velocity observed perpendicular to the planes of open fractures. Cheng and Toksoz (1979) inverted laboratory seismic velocities of various rocks as a function of pressure and saturation to obtain spectra of pore shapes and sizes.

In the fields of geotechnology and mining, high-frequency acoustic techniques are increasingly being employed for site investigation, characterization and evaluation. The classification of rock mass quality and site evaluation by seismic methods have been described by Cratchley et al. (1972), La Porte et al. (1973) and Sjogren et al. (1979). Stephansson et al. (1979) have discussed applications of the seismic method to determine the depth and degree of fracturing of a rock mass near a free surface.

High-frequency acoustic techniques employed within a borehole have been described by Geyer and Myung (1971), Myung and Baltosser (1972) and King et al. (1975,1978). The application of acoustic borehole logs in detecting fractures, for rock classification and in determining the in situ elastic properties of rock have been discussed by these workers and by Carroll (1966,1969) and Coon and Merritt (1970).
The use of acoustic measurements between boreholes for geotechnical purposes has been described by Price et al. (1970), McCann et al. (1975) and Auld (1977). Recently, Fehler (1982) discussed the dual-well seismic experiment used to determine mechanical properties in a geothermal hot, dry rock experiment at Fenton Hill. Price et al. employed the work of their results to determine the optimum rock-bolt pattern to stabilize a rock mass. McCann et al. used the between-hole technique to delineate interfaces between homogeneous media and to detect localized, irregular features. They also discussed a means for interpreting their data to estimate the degree of fracturing in the rock mass.

Auld has described instrumentation for, and presented field results of, between-borehole acoustic measurements which he then used to determine the elastic properties of the rock mass.

The heater experiments in the Stripa mine had a two-fold objective. The primary objective was to make an assessment of the thermal effect on a rock mass of emplacing electrical heaters simulating cannisters of high-level nuclear waste. The second purpose was to develop instruments and to improve techniques for monitoring a rock mass when a thermal load is applied. The intention with the ultrasonic cross-hole experiment was first, to investigate the possibilities of utilizing a high frequency seismic technique to survey and monitor the effects of stress changes and any changes in physical properties between a pair of boreholes in a rock mass, in conjunction with the heater experiment. The second intention was to investigate the sensitivity of the technique for mapping the physical properties of the rock mass. Cook (1979) has demonstrated the importance of developing a remote sensing technique, both in terms of determining the suitability of a rock mass as a potential
repository for high level nuclear waste and for monitoring the changes in the rock mass, both during excavation and commissioning of a repository. The seismic technique is appealing insofar that it is non-destructive and remote; and that measurements of the rock properties can be performed in boreholes at a suitable distance from the site.
Fig. 1.1 Surface buildings of the Stripa iron ore mine
Fig. 1.2 Location of the Stripa mine
Fig. 1.3 An isometric sketch showing the location of the experiment rooms at depth of 340 m below surface.
Fig. 1.4 3-dimensional view of the full scale experiments, showing heater layout and some holes for the horizontal extensometers.
Fig. 1.5 The end of the full-scale drift showing the top of H9 heater and the heads of the vertical extensometer through the H9 heater hole and parallel to the axis of the drift. Also shown are the smooth walls and floor from careful blasting.
Fig. 1.6 Plan of the drift floor and the boreholes for the H9-heater showing the M6, M7, M8 and M9.
Fig. 1.7 Vertical section of the full scale and the extensometer drifts and the boreholes. Also shown are the apparent orientations in this cross-section of the logged fractures in each boreholes.
Fig. 1.8 Vertical section through the H9 heater hole and parallel to the axis of the drift, showing drift, boreholes and geology. The lines connecting the boreholes represent fractures found in core from more than one borehole.
2. GEOLOGY AND FRACTURE MAPPING.

The geology at the Stripa mine has been described by Olkiewicz et al. (1979). The ore extracted in the Stripa mine was mainly a quartz-banded hematite, with occasional occurrences of magnetite (Sjustjarne malm). The ore, which has an iron content of 51% and a phosphorus content which is low, is stratiform with the leptite. Leptite is a general term for a predominantly high-grade metamorphic volcanic rock, high in SiO$_2$ and with a grain size between 0.5 and 0.05 mm. The oldest rock type is the series of grey leptites, which is approximately 2000 million years. The leptite above the main ore is layered, in contrast to the leptite below the main ore which is not layered. The granitic rock in Stripa, predominantly a quartz monzonite, intruded the leptite. There are a number of diabase dikes in the mine which are older than the quartz monzonite in the test area. The age of the quartz monzonite is reported to as 1.69x10$^9$ years, Wollenberg et al. (1981). The quartz monzonite is associated with a series of pegmatite and aplite dikes. The youngest dikes are the steeply dipping diabase dikes with a NNE strike. The test area is dominated by a reddish, medium-grained massive quartz monzonite, with an average grain size of 3 mm. The composition of the reddish quartz monzonite, determined by point counting is indicated in Table 2.1, Wollenberg et al. (1981).

The Stripa quartz monzonite is classified as serorogenic. It differs from the pre- or synorogenic granitic rocks because of its apparent homogeneity and its relative lack of foliation. The rock mass at Stripa also contains pegmatites and aplites, the former were found in most boreholes drilled for the full-scale heater experiment. The quartz
monzonite in the experiment area is less deformed than in other parts of the mine. In places, the rock is strongly fractured and brecciated.

Wollenberg et al. (1981), emphasize that the high abundance of fractures extends down to the grain-size scale, stating that "fractures ranging from well under a mm to several cm or more in width, as well as wider ones of brecciation, are readily visible in a hand sample, but only in thin section does the full extent of fracturing and brecciation become apparent". The great majority of fractures have been completely sealed, but in some cases fine openings can be seen in thin sections, and an example of this is shown in Figure 2.1 a. An example of a normal granite from a pluton 1 km from the Stripa pluton is shown in Figure 2.1 b, and here one can see the good contact between the grains. In the thin section from the Stripa pluton one can see that the quartz grains are completely surrounded by fracture infilling material, in this case sericite, but often calcite or chlorite. Even in relatively unfractured samples,
fine discontinuous cracks are very common within primary grains or along grain boundaries.

Although the Stripa quartz monzonite has been severely disrupted mechanically, displaying abundant fracturing and numerous faults, it is evident that most if not all of the discontinuities have been filled with secondary minerals. The majority of the mapped fractures dip steeply to the north, except in the northern part of the drift close to the experimental area where many south-dipping fractures were observed.

In the H9 heater borehole area a total of 4000 open and closed fractures were logged in core obtained from instrumentation holes for the heater experiment. Of these 4000 fractures, 1885 are from cores which were oriented. A total of 224 meters of oriented core was recovered from the 20 boreholes with diameters of 56 mm and 76 mm. These boreholes were drilled from the heater and extensometer drifts. The average distance between these fractures was 0.12 m.

The pole plots of these fractures form two primary clusters, one at N30E/30W and the second at N10E/65W. In Figure 2.2, are shown the plots on a Schmidt lower hemisphere net of the relative distribution of the 1885 open and closed fractures from oriented core from both vertical and horizontal boreholes. However it should be emphasized that the mapped and plotted fractures are major fractures which were clearly visible over the entire circumference of the core; this was necessary in order to get a good estimate of the orientation of the fractures. The frequency of all the fractures, small and large macroscopic, is probably between 20 and 30 fractures/m. This is also what Thorpe (1979) found, (Figure 2.3). The majority of the fractures are filled with chlorite. Epidote also occurs as a fracture-filling mineral and is especially abundant
at the end of the full-scale drift where the cross-hole experiment described in this thesis was conducted. Epidote-filled fractures are associated with faults mapped in the full-scale drift. Calcite, which probably is the youngest fracture set, also occurs frequently. The calcite-filled fractures are the most likely conduits for water, and they have a strong impact on the seismic velocities. In appendix 2 A the pole plots of fractures with different infilling minerals are shown.

Despite the pervasive fracturing, laboratory and field measurements have shown that in many respects the rock does not differ much from other competent igneous rocks. The high values of the attenuation of seismic waves obtained both from the field work and the laboratory work reported in this paper suggest that the monzonite is unusually micro-fractured. Laboratory determinations of porosity are around 0.5-1.0 %, as indicated by Paulsson and Kin (1980) and Nelson et al. (1979). In this thesis a porosity of 0.9 % was observed and it is probably a better value for the area where the field work was performed, because the samples on which the measurements were made came from this area. Both field and laboratory measurements of compressional wave velocity $V_p$ at frequencies of the order of 50 kHz yield values of about 5500 to 5700 m/s under ambient conditions. The velocity of compressional waves for a saturated rock are not sensitive to the degree of microfracturing. Micro fractures are much smaller than the wavelength, and are essentially invisible to the ultrasonic velocities. The attenuation measured in the rock reveals the nature of the fracturing as shown in Chapters 6 and 7. The unusually low Q-values found in field are confirmed by the low Q-values obtained in the laboratory.
The pole plots provide a good estimate of the orientation of fractures in the rock mass at large. However, to take full advantage of the detailed geological mapping, and the temperature and strain measurements around the heater, a 3-dimensional model was found to be very helpful. This was done with the help of a plexiglas model, Paulsson et al. (1981). The problem is of course to present such data in report form. Using the 3-dimensional model six cross-sections were constructed. Each of the six cross sections includes two of the M-holes, used for the cross-hole seismic measurements. Each fracture logged in the core from the two boreholes was plotted with its apparent dip at the true depth from the collar of the borehole in the particular cross section. This in essence means that the fractures are plotted as they appear in the actual cross-section intersecting the M-boreholes. In Figure 2.4 the drift floor at the end of the full scale drift is shown. Figure 2.4 A shows all the fractures as they were mapped. Only fractures longer than 0.3 meter were mapped, Paulsson et al. (1981). In Figure 2.4 B the major fractures, faults and dikes are shown. The line "A" is the surface expression of the vertical section shown in Figure 1.6, and the line "E" is the surface expression of the vertical section shown in Figure 1.7. Figures 2.5 - 2.10 show the six cross-sections used in the ultrasonic between-hole experiment. The fractures shown in these figures have the dip and the strike in the figure as they would appear to have if the actual cross section could be observed. The geological strike and dip are provided with each fracture in each cross section in Appendix 2 B. Despite logging both open and closed fractures in the core and despite full core recovery, it proved very difficult to correlate one particular fracture in a borehole with a fracture in a neighboring borehole only 2-4 meters away, even
though the surface expressions of most fractures show them to be planar. The macroscopic fractures were observed to start and stop in a pseudo-random fashion. It was in some cases possible to perform the correlation, between the boreholes but the only features recognized in all the boreholes in which they appeared were the pegmatite dikes and the epidote faults. The most continuous of the fracture types were the fractures found which had predominantly epidote as infilling material. The epidote fractures were also the fractures which were least prone to break open during the drilling and the core handling process. 80% of the fractures identified as epidote-filled fractures were still intact at time of logging the core. In comparison, of the fractures filled with calcite only 10% were still intact when the core was logged. This large difference cannot be explained by the relative ease one identifies calcite in fractures with the help of acid: it is clearly a property of the fracture. The calcite fractures belong to a younger set of fractures. This can be seen in Figure 2.11, where it is shown that an old epidote fracture is faulted by a younger fracture filled with calcite. There is, furthermore, a good correlation between low-velocity zones and zones with an abundance of calcite fractures.

In Figure 2.12 the fracture system mapped in the heater midplane is shown. This plane is important insofar as most of the seismic data were collected there. Dominating the picture is the pegmatite dike labeled PEG A, and the fault zones H9-1 and H9-2. Between boreholes M7-M9, there are a few steeply-dipping calcite fractures which are cutting the cross section M7-M9 at an acute angle. These fractures influence the M7-M9 velocity and attenuation data as will be shown in Chapters 5 and 6. Some of the same fractures also cut across the line M8-M6, but the
line and the fracture are nearly perpendicular. Not unexpectedly, the intersection angle between the wave propagation direction and the line of the geological features is very important.
Fig. 2.1 a) Thin section from the fullscale drift in the Stripa pluton. The upper photograph represents 1.32 mm across and the lower 0.66 mm across the long direction. The extensive micro fracturing between each grain is apparent.
Fig. 2.1 b) Thin section from the fullscale drift in the Stripa pluton. The upper photograph represent 1.32 mm across and the lower 0.66 mm across the long direction. The extensive micro fracturing between each grain is apparent.
Fig. 2.1 c) Thin section from the fullscale drift in the Stripa pluton. The upper photograph represent 1.32 mm across and the lower 0.66 mm across the long direction. The extensive micro fracturing between each grain is apparent.

XBB 838-6917
Fig. 2.1 d) Thin section from the fullscale drift in the Stripa pluton. The upper photograph represents 1.32 mm across and the lower 0.66 mm across the long direction. The extensive micro fracturing between each grain is apparent.
Fig. 2.1 e) Thin section from a granitic pluton adjacent to the Stripa Mine. The upper photograph represents 1.32 mm across and the lower 0.66 mm across the long direction. The micro-fracturing which was so abundant in the Stripa pluton is not found in this granite.

XBB 838-6919
Fig. 2.1 f) Thin section from a granitic pluton adjacent to the Stripa Mine. The upper photograph represents 1.32 mm across and the lower 0.66 mm across the long direction. The micro-fracturing which was so abundant in the Stripa pluton is not found in this granite.

XBB 838-6920
Schmidt equal-area pole plot for vertical and horizontal holes H9% occurrence

Lower hemisphere

Magnetic North

All mineralization
All fractures
1885 points
224.07 m of core

Fullscale Drift N51°E

8.41 frac/m

Fig 2.2 Pole plots on a Schmidt equal-area stereo net for all the fractures recorded in oriented core in the H9 heater experiment.
Fig 2.3 Fracture frequency in core from time scale drift (after Thorpe, 1979)
Fig 2.4 Surface fracture maps in the full scale drift around the H9 heater.
Fig. 2.5 Vertical cross-section A; M7-M6 showing the boreholes, pegmatite dikes and logged and projected fractures.
Fig. 2.6 Vertical cross-section B; M7-M8 showing the boreholes, pegmatite dikes and logged and projected fractures.
Fig. 2.7 Vertical cross-section C; M8-M9 showing the boreholes, pegmatite dikes and logged and projected fractures.
Fig. 2.8 Vertical cross-section D; M6-M9 showing the boreholes, pegmatite dikes and logged and projected fractures.
Fig. 2.9 Vertical cross-section E; M8-M6 showing the boreholes, pegmatite dikes and logged and projected fractures.
Fig. 210 Vertical cross-section F: M7-M9 showing the boreholes, pegmatite dikes and logged and projected fractures.
Fig. 2.11 Calcite fracture faulting an epidote fracture in a specimen from the fullscale drift. The faulting of the epidote filled fracture of the calcite filled gives a relative age making the calcite fracture the younger. The specimen is 20 mm long.
Fig. 2.12 Fracture map of the H9-heater midplane showing faults (H9-1,2), Pegmatite dikes and fractures. The map was constructed from directional fracture data logged in core and projected on the midplane.
3. EXPERIMENTAL PROCEDURES AND DATA PROCESSING

3.1 Drilling, Surveying and Dewatering

The cross-hole experiment was conducted between four empty, dry, vertical boreholes of ten m depth located in the vicinity of the vertical heater borehole H9 shown in Figure 3.1. The four boreholes were drilled with a small Diamec 250 drill rig with a 56 mm thin-wall double-barrel TT-bit which yielded 48 mm core. The drill-rod was also equipped with a reamer to improve the smoothness of the surface of the borehole wall. The quality of the ultrasonic signals received strongly depended on the size of the contact surface between the transducers and the borehole wall.

The boreholes were surveyed at the collar, in the middle, and at the bottom of the hole with an accuracy of ±0.5 mm in the X, Y and Z directions. The survey result is given in appendix 3 A. Forty positions for seismic transmission reception were located along the length of each 10 m long M-borehole. The accuracy with which the coordinates for the positions was established as ±1 mm, or 0.05 % for the shortest line, which is 2.2 m. The coordinates for these positions are given in appendix 3 B. The six cross sections are labeled A-F, with data point A1 being at the same absolute depths as B1, C1, D1, E1 and F1. The depth separation between each data point in the boreholes is 0.25 m.

Small amounts of water were found continually to seep into the four boreholes, but they were blown out regularly to keep the holes dry.

The positions of the pairs of transducers were well defined in each test so it would be easy to go back to the same position over a long
period of time. In sections A through D, not all the points were used: in most cases cross-hole data were collected at points which were 0.5 m apart. For the sections E and F, that is the cross sections M8-M6 and M7-M9, data were collected at points 0.25 m apart. It was a tedious procedure to assemble the transducers, position them in the borehole at the right depth and with the right angular direction and to jack the transducers to the borehole wall. The M8-M6 and M7-M9 sections were picked as the main sections for three reasons: the time constraints mentioned, that they both pass close to the heater, and finally that they are mutually perpendicular, as shown in Figure 1.7.

3.2 Transducers and data acquisition system

The transducers were jacked to the borehole wall by a mechanical worm-screw jack. The transducers were constructed as two semi-cylinders with the transducers and the jack in the larger of the two parts. The two parts of the transducer were pushed apart towards the walls of the borehole with a worm-screw arrangement, operated by a long rod from the ground surface. In Figure 3.2 a drawing of the transducers is shown and in Figure 3.3 a photograph is given of an assembled transducer beside a transducer body with the piezoelectric crystals on the right hand side of the photograph.

The transducer housings are constructed of aluminum. Aluminum was chosen because it has a similar acoustic impedance, defined as the product of velocity and density, to that of the granitic rock. The crystals used to generate and receive the acoustic signals were made from PZT-5 (Lead-Zirconate-Titanate) piezo-electric material.
A high-voltage pulse generator supplied electrical pulses to excite the transmitting transducers. It also generated a synchronizing pulse which coincided with the rise of the high voltage pulse. The synchronizing pulse was then used as a trigger for the transmission time measurements, on the oscilloscope and on the tape recordings. The high voltage pulse was generated by discharging a capacitor through the primary of a step-up transformer. A silicon-controlled rectifier (SCR) acted as a switch to initiate current flow. The SCR was triggered by an internal oscillator, the frequency of which controlled the pulse repetition rate. The pulse repetition rate was set low enough frequency to allow time for the ultrasonic signal to dissipate between pulses. The period of the repetition rate was 30 milliseconds. A block diagram of the equipment is shown in Figure 3.2. Separate compressional (P) and shear (S) wave transducers of nominal 220 kHz resonant frequency were used as transmitters and receivers of pulses of acoustic energy in the boreholes.

Figure 3.5 shows the field equipment. Note the transducers in the hands, both similar looking and made up of two semicylinders. The thin metal pieces protruding from the aluminum housings are the rods that operate the worm screw forcing the two semi-cylinders apart. The equipment from left to right consists of the switchbox for the P or S wave receiver; next follows the Hewlett Pacard 1743 A time-interval oscilloscope, the Hewlett-Packard 3964A AM-tape recorder, the back-up oscilloscope and finally the pulse generator.

The transmitter and receivers were placed at the appropriate depths by lowering them down in the boreholes attached to 1/2 inch-diameter pipe. The pipes were in 1.5 m sections to make them easy to handle.
3.3 Data

The total instrument delay was obtained simply by clamping the transmitter and receiver together, and recording the arrival time for the P and the S wave respectively. The instrument delay was found to be 6.2 $\mu$s for the P-wave pulses and 11.3 $\mu$s for the S-wave pulses.

A test of the transmission pattern and signal delays for different directions of transmission and receiving was made. It was found that the P-wave transmitter generated strong S-wave pulses 45 degrees from the transmission direction, but the arrival of the P-wave was not delayed in that direction.

A line between boreholes M6 and M9 at a depth of 1 m from the surface of the drift, which is 3.2 m above the heater midplane, was chosen as a reference line. This line is shown in Figure 3.1. Although small perturbations of the travel times and the wave characteristics were expected when the H9 heater was turned on, the disturbance was expected to be small. Indeed, the velocity change in the reference line turned out to be very small. The velocity changed about 20 m/s (0.3 %) over the 750 day long experiment. The amplitude spectra changed considerably more. In the reference line the Q-values for the P-waves changed from 14 to 25 (80 %). This was of the same order as the change in other lines which are in the heater midplane. The reference line proved to be very helpful for detecting bad transducers or other problems. The equipment used was a prototype with some flaws. The aluminum transducer housings were not rigid enough; they flexed slightly during each jacking process. This meant that the piezoelectric crystals, which were cemented to the aluminum loosened after a number of measurements. To make sure that the data were collected with good
transducers, the instrument system was checked using the reference line before and after work each day. P and S arrival times and waveforms were recorded. If the transducers were found faulty they were repaired and the experiment was repeated.

The possible effect of heat on the characteristics of the transducers was investigated by placing cool transducers at the midplane in boreholes M7 and M6 for 6 hours, and monitoring the travel times. It was concluded that in the temperature range experienced in the Stripa experiment, from 10 – 110°C, temperature changes did not alter the transducer performance significantly.

A reverse profile was also run, and it was found that reversing the transmission direction did not alter the results.

The P- and S-wave received signals were displayed on an oscilloscope screen and recorded in analog form on an instrumentation AM tape recorder for later analysis in the laboratory. The arrival time was obtained by delaying the signal to the zero time line and recording the digital display of the delayed time. Typical oscilloscope traces for boreholes 2.8 m apart are illustrated in Figure 3.6. It will be observed that both P- and S-wave arrivals are sharp and may be picked precisely. The resolution of the arrival time is estimated to be ±0.1 μs, based on picking the arrival time for the same wave several times. This corresponds to a precision of 1 part in 7000 or 0.014%. Together with the uncertainty in the coordinates for each data point one obtains a total accuracy of better than 0.1% of the travel times calculated. In the case of M8-M6 were the P-wave velocity was approximately 6000 m/s, resulting in a velocity resolution of ±3 m/s.
The field data are divided into several different modes according to sampling technique and density. The monitoring mode consisted of sampling the arrival-times for four lines in the heater midplane. Because there were only a few lines this could be done often and one obtained good control over transient events. The survey mode consisted of sampling the six cross-sections a few times to obtain data on velocity versus geology and thermal stresses outside the midplane. The third mode is the tomography mode. This involved so much data collection that it could only be performed twice. This part of the cross hole experiment will not be further discussed in this report because there were insufficient funds to analyze data. The fourth mode is the down-hole survey. This was performed only a few times because limited availability of personnel to make the measurements.

The lines utilized for the monitoring mode are shown in Figure 3.1. The first transmitter was placed in borehole M8 and directed towards borehole M6. The second transmitter was placed in borehole M7 and directed towards borehole M9. While the two lines M8-M6 and M7-M9 are considered to be the main monitoring lines, data were also collected by utilizing the line M7-M6 and M8-M9. However, the transducers were not turned to face each other for the latter two lines, so in effect both the transmitter and the receiver were directed approximately 45 degrees from the line connecting the boreholes, as shown in Figure 3.1. This did not affect the transmission time, but the waveforms were considerably altered. There are approximately 100 recordings of both P- and S-waves from each of the four monitoring lines. Because of time constraints before the turn-on of the H9 heater it was not possible to collect as much data before heating of the rock started as one would have desired.
When the heater experiment was turned on, there were some operational problems with the ultrasonic instruments. Because of these problems very little data was collected during the initial phases of the heater experiment. During the "steady state" part of the heater experiment, seismic data were collected on a biweekly schedule. Finally, when the H9 heater was turned off, data were collected twice a day in the heater midplane for a period of two weeks.

The second method by which data were acquired was in the survey mode. The principle of this mode is shown in Figure 3.5. Only the transmission lines of the surveys of the profiles M8-M6 and M7-M9 are shown. Surveys were made over all six profiles. Emphasis was placed on the two main profiles, over which survey data were collected most frequently both in space and in time. Ten surveys were made over these two profiles during the course of the experiment. For the remaining four profiles, five surveys with less dense sampling vertically were performed. It will be clear from the plotted curves how frequently in the vertical direction the data were collected.

From the cross-hole surveys one can, first, correlate the low velocity zones with geological features and second, see the different response of the rock as a function of vertical and horizontal distance from the heater during the course of the experiment.

The down-hole experiment was performed with an instrument lend by the University of Saskatchewan. King (1972) has described the equipment shown in Figures 3.8 and Figure 3.9. Two surveys were performed with the down-hole instrument. The first was performed in May, 1978, before the heaters had been turned on. This was also before de-watering of the rock mass had been started. The second survey was performed in
July, 1980, immediately after de-watering the rock around H9 had stopped. The main reason for the sparsity of down-hole data was again the time constraint.

The first step in the processing was to transfer the data, over 20000 entries and 4000 waveforms to a minicomputer memory. This made it possible to handle the data in a rational fashion. For harmonic analysis of the waveforms, it was simply necessary. In Figure 3.4 block diagram of the laboratory data analysis system is shown. The AM tape recorder is the same tape recorder used in field, thus providing the connecting link between the field work and the analysis of the data. All the waveforms and amplitude spectra were generated on the minicomputer and transferred to paper via the hard copy unit.

To obtain the velocity data, the length of each of the 240 cross-hole lines were computed from the X,Y and Z coordinates by,

\[ l_i = \sqrt{(x_1-x_2)^2 + (y_1-y_2)^2 + (z_1-z_2)^2} \]

The travel-times minus the instrument delay were then used with the path distances to obtain the apparent mean P- and S-wave velocities between the two boreholes. At all times it has been assumed that the waves travel along straight paths between the boreholes. This is only true if the velocity distribution is uniform between the two boreholes; this is of course not necessarily the case. The velocity anisotropy is not considered sufficient to cause any noticeable difference in travel path. Assuming the rock mass between the transmitter and the receiver to be elastic, homogeneous and isotropic, the Poisson's ratio, Young's Modulus, bulk modulus and the shear modulus have been calculated using the P and the S-wave velocities and the mean rock density.
reported by Swan (1978). In the laboratory experiment described in this report it is shown that there is a good correlation between dynamic and static moduli calculated for dry specimens of the Stripa quartz monzonite.

The analog signals recorded on a tape recorder in the field were played back in the laboratory and digitized. The procedures to calculate the Q-values is a rather involved and requires several steps. The initial step is of course to record the signals in a fashion such that the Fourier amplitude spectra can be calculated. The ultrasonic signals were recorded on the instrumentation tape recorder at a speed of 15 ips in order for the tape recorder to have the necessary bandwidth. Each signal was recorded for at least 15 seconds to make it possible to digitize a signal several time without replay the tape. The tapes were then replayed in the laboratory and digitized utilizing a Tektronix Digital Processing Oscilloscope (DPO). The DPO is connected to a DEC 11-34 computer and the software and data is stored on floppy discs via two floppy disc drives. The system is marketed with a software package for waveform processing. Using this processing package the signals were replayed and digitized. The signals were averaged at least 4 times to improve the signal/noise ratio. In Figure 3.10 is shown the difference between a signal only digitized once and the same repetitive signal digitized and averaged 4 times. This was the maximum number of times one could digitize a 15-second record. The noise appears to be random, and consequently the signal/noise ratio should improve as $\sqrt{N}$. By taking the ratio of the amplitude at 50 kHz and 150 kHz one gets a ratio of 6 for the first waveform. For the waveform which was averaged one obtains an approximate ratio of 30. This is much better than $\sqrt{N}$ but by
integrating the signal/noise ratio from 125 kHz to 1.25 MHz one would probably get a value close to \( \sqrt{N} \). During digitization the delay function of the Digital Processing Oscilloscope (DPO) was used to be able to digitize only the arrived wavelet. The digitization window is 200 microseconds wide and the signals were digitized with 512 points. The DPO digitizes a waveform by sampling one of the 512 "buckets" in a pseudo-random fashion every 6.5 \( \mu s \). That means that the minimum time to sample one waveform is \( 3.3 \times 10^{-3} \) seconds. In reality it takes 1 - 3 seconds or \( 10^3 \) times as long. The bulk of this is composed of the transfer time from the DPO to computer.

Following digitization, the signal was windowed with a 70 \( \mu s \) wide half-cosine window (Figure 3.11). The signal was then normalized so the peak amplitude is unity. The resulting wavelet was then Fourier transformed. The reason for normalization is that there is no control over absolute amplitude of the signal. The amplification of the incoming signal to the tape recorder was adjusted for each record to minimize distortion. The amplitude of the signal proved to be a function of the age of the bond between the crystal and the aluminum housing. The amplitude also varied as a function of the smoothness of the borehole wall. So the field system used in this case did not lend itself to absolute amplitude control of the signals. The lack of absolute amplitude does not alter the slope of the natural logarithm of the spectral ratio versus the frequency, which is used in the calculation of the Q-values. This standard spectral ratio technique has been described by McDonal et al. (1958), Tullos and Reid (1969) and Toksoz et al. (1979).
Fig. 3.1 Between-hole monitoring site showing heater borehole, monitor boreholes, the reference line and the monitor lines.
Fig. 3.2 Detailed diagram of a cross hole transducer. The only difference between the transmitter and the receiver are the cables and that the receiver is equipped with a line matching transformer.
Fig. 3.3 Photo of transducers. The left transducer is assembled, except for the top, which appears to the left of the aluminum housing. In the middle a aluminum housing is shown. To the right the PZT-crystals are shown with the P-wave crystal on top and below the two halves of the S-wave crystal.
Block diagram of the signal-analysis system

Block diagram of cross-hole seismic equipment

Fig. 3.4 Block diagram of cross-hole ultrasonic velocity and attenuation equipment
Fig. 3.5 Field equipment and operator
Arrival time P: 0.4755 ms  0.2 V/div  50 μsec/div  M9-M6
S: 0.8125 ms
Arrival time: 0.4755 ms  1 V/div  50 μsec/div  M9-M6

Fig. 3.6 Oscilloscope traces of received ultrasonic signals in the reference line (M9-M6)
Fig. 3.7 Isometric drawing of experiment site with the surveying lines for section E and F shown, distance between each line is 0.25 m
Fig. 3.9 Detail of ultrasonic down-hole equipment
Fig. 3.10 Cross hole signals digitized on DPO: first column: no averaging, second column: four fold average.
Fig. 3.10 70 μS truncation window before the Fourier transform
4 THERMAL AND THERMOMECHANICAL HISTORY

The Stripa heater experiment was closely monitored by thermocouples, stress gauges and extensometers. The water inflow to the instrument holes was recorded when the water was removed on a daily basis during the course of the experiment. The 3.6 kW H9 heater was turned on 28 August, 1978, at 1400 hours for a period of 398 days, until 26 September, 1979, at 1400 hours. Approximately 50 million measurements were made with all these instruments, Chan et al. (1980). The result is a detailed knowledge in space and time of the variation of the temperature, stress and water inflow. In the present chapter, a presentation of these measured parameters will be made. The data is compiled from the Stripa data base and from reports published in the SAC-report series published by Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory.

De-watering of the rock mass which has been described in detail by Schrauf et al. (1979) and Nelson et al. (1981) commenced 41 days prior to the turn-on of heater H9. The dewatering of the rock mass was performed on a daily basis for a total of 586 days: 545 days after the turn-on of the heater, and 147 days more after the turn-off of the heater.

There were thus two active processes occurring in the rock mass: heating and dewatering, which changed the properties of the rock surrounding the heater hole and the dewatering holes. The change of the rock mass property due to heating was fairly well understood, and theoretical calculations of the temperatures were very close to the those actually measured. The stresses and displacements calculated prior to the experiment were less than the observed stresses and the
displacements, but their general behavior was in accordance with the theoretical model. A likely reason for the measured displacements being smaller than estimated is that the bulk of the thermal expansion was probably absorbed by the abundant fracturing of the Stripa quartz monzonite. There were however no predictions of the effect of the dewatering, and it will be shown in Chapter 6 that the effect of withdrawing the pore fluid as was done in the Stripa experiment has a profound long-term effect on the properties, both around the heater and deeper in the rock mass.

4.1 Temperatures

The theoretical temperature fields have been described by Chan et al. (1978). The measured temperatures followed the theoretical predictions closely in most cases. In Figure 4.1 the measured temperatures in the heater midplane at four different radial distances from the heater are shown. The heater had a radius of 0.2 m which should be deducted to obtain the distance from the heater wall to the thermocouple. The four thermocouples are 0.20, 0.69, 1.30 and 2.79 m from the wall of the heater, respectively.

The travel times recorded in the heater midplane during the course of the experiment depend on the average property of the material between the transmitter and the receiver. The temperature distribution has a steep spatial gradient. There are however, 15 thermocouples in the heater midplane within a radius of five m from the heater. Seven of the thermocouples are within one m from the H9 heater where the thermal gradient is steepest. The thermal data are used in Chapters 5 and 6 to establish the temperature - compressional velocity relationship. The
boreholes, and their position is given in table 4.1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>borehole number</th>
<th>sensor label</th>
<th>cylindrical coordinates</th>
<th>depth [m]</th>
<th>length [m]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T13</td>
<td>T13C</td>
<td>0.40 357.6 -0.01</td>
<td>4.27</td>
<td>7.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T14</td>
<td>T14C</td>
<td>0.89 000.0 0.00</td>
<td>4.30</td>
<td>7.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T15</td>
<td>T15C</td>
<td>0.68 44.1 -0.01</td>
<td>4.25</td>
<td>7.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T16</td>
<td>T16C</td>
<td>0.50 186.0 0.00</td>
<td>4.15</td>
<td>7.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T17</td>
<td>T17C</td>
<td>0.81 226.2 0.00</td>
<td>4.23</td>
<td>7.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T18</td>
<td>T18C</td>
<td>0.62 314.7 0.00</td>
<td>4.32</td>
<td>7.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E6</td>
<td>TE6F</td>
<td>1.00 180.9 0.18</td>
<td>4.03</td>
<td>12.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E7</td>
<td>TE7G</td>
<td>2.00 180.4 0.01</td>
<td>4.33</td>
<td>12.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E8</td>
<td>TE8B</td>
<td>2.99 180.3 0.02</td>
<td>4.30</td>
<td>12.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E9</td>
<td>TE9B</td>
<td>1.50 225.2 0.14</td>
<td>4.10</td>
<td>12.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E10</td>
<td>TE10B</td>
<td>2.51 225.0 0.01</td>
<td>4.25</td>
<td>12.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E19</td>
<td>TE19A</td>
<td>1.23 89.5 0.05</td>
<td>8.69</td>
<td>8.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E19</td>
<td>TE19B</td>
<td>2.48 89.8 -0.01</td>
<td>7.44</td>
<td>8.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E19</td>
<td>TE19C</td>
<td>3.47 89.9 -0.06</td>
<td>6.44</td>
<td>8.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E19</td>
<td>TE19D</td>
<td>4.97 89.9 -0.14</td>
<td>4.94</td>
<td>8.90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4.1
For each of the days on which the transit times for the seismic waves were recorded, the radial distribution of the temperature from the H9 heater was projected onto the 4 lines which constitute the heater midplane monitor lines. Using the recorded temperature from the 15 thermocouples, a standard cubic spline routine was used to interpolate the temperatures for points at a radial distance between thermocouples. One hundred equally spaced points between the boreholes in the four lines, M7-M6, M8-M9, M8-M6 and M7-M9 were calculated and the radial distance for each of the points was used to find the corresponding temperature from the cubic spline routine. Having obtained the temperature distribution for this particular day a simple average was formed:

\[
T_d = \frac{1}{100} \sum_{n=1}^{100} T_{r,d}
\]  

[4.1]

This was performed 103 times corresponding to the days when seismic monitoring data were collected. In Figure 4.2 the average temperature in the four lines is shown. Note especially the rapid increase of the mean temperature when the heater was turned on, and the equally rapid decrease of the mean temperature when the heater was turned off.

There are approximately 75 thermocouples in the rock mass around the H9 heater hole within a radius of 4.0 m. These data were used to plot the temperature distribution in all the six cross sections A-F. In Figures 4.3 - 4.8 these temperature distributions for the the last day of operation of the 3.6 Kw heater are shown. Also shown on top of each figure is the particular cross-section's position relative to the heater hole. The sharp temperature gradient is apparent, especially in Figures 4.7 and 4.8. The temperature distributions over these cross-sections are important in interpreting the surveying data given in chapter 5.
The direction of the cross-sections with the highest average velocities, M8-M7 and M8-M6, do correspond with the general direction of the maximum principal stress determined from the over-coring and hydro-fracture experiments, as reported by Carlsson (1978) and Doe (1980).

4.2 Thermal stresses

Using the thermally-dependent properties of the Stripa quartz monzonite, shown in Figure 4.9, Chan et al. (1981) calculated the thermal stresses around heater H9. The radial, tangential and vertical stresses have been calculated for heater day 398 in Figure 4.10 for a finite-length line-source utilizing a finite element technique with thermally-dependent thermal expansion, Young's modulus, Poisson's ratio and thermal conductivity. The stresses along the lines M8-M6 and M7-M9 in the heater midplane have been calculated using a transformation of axis with different angle and different distance from the source for each point calculated, (Jaeger and Cook, 1976). The distances and the angle between the radial projection and the lines are shown in Figure 4.11 and 4.12. The thermal stresses in cylindrical coordinates for the H9 heater along the lines M8-M6 and M7-M9 are shown in Figure 4.13 and 4.14.

To change the axes so the stresses are expressed in directional and transversal stresses with respect to the transmission lines, the following formulas are used (Jaeger and Cook, 1979), using $\sigma_\phi$ and $\sigma_\tau$ as $\sigma_x$ and $\sigma_y$ to conform with a two dimensional rectangular system. In Figure 4.15 the geometry changing the axes is shown.

$$\sigma_x = \sigma_x \cos^2 \phi + 2 \tau_{xy} \sin \phi \cos \phi + \sigma_y \sin^2 \phi$$

[4.2]
Thermal stresses from thermally dependent coefficients

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distance [m]</th>
<th>( \sigma_r ) [MPa]</th>
<th>( \sigma_\theta ) [MPa]</th>
<th>( \sigma_z ) [MPa]</th>
<th>Distance [m]</th>
<th>( \sigma_r ) [MPa]</th>
<th>( \sigma_\theta ) [MPa]</th>
<th>( \sigma_z ) [MPa]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2.10</td>
<td>14.2</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>5.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>23.5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2.20</td>
<td>13.0</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.40</td>
<td>35.0</td>
<td>49.0</td>
<td>54.0</td>
<td>2.30</td>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>4.7</td>
<td>4.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>37.0</td>
<td>39.0</td>
<td>43.0</td>
<td>2.40</td>
<td>12.0</td>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.60</td>
<td>35.5</td>
<td>30.0</td>
<td>35.0</td>
<td>2.50</td>
<td>11.2</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.70</td>
<td>33.2</td>
<td>23.5</td>
<td>29.5</td>
<td>2.60</td>
<td>10.9</td>
<td>3.9</td>
<td>3.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>31.0</td>
<td>20.5</td>
<td>25.0</td>
<td>2.70</td>
<td>10.2</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>3.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.90</td>
<td>29.2</td>
<td>17.5</td>
<td>21.5</td>
<td>2.80</td>
<td>9.6</td>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>3.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>27.2</td>
<td>15.3</td>
<td>18.0</td>
<td>2.90</td>
<td>9.4</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>3.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>25.5</td>
<td>13.5</td>
<td>16.5</td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>9.0</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>24.2</td>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>14.5</td>
<td>3.10</td>
<td>8.4</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>2.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.30</td>
<td>22.0</td>
<td>10.5</td>
<td>12.3</td>
<td>3.20</td>
<td>8.3</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>2.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.40</td>
<td>20.7</td>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>11.0</td>
<td>3.30</td>
<td>7.9</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>2.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>19.5</td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>3.40</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>2.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.60</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>9.0</td>
<td>3.50</td>
<td>7.20</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.70</td>
<td>17.5</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.80</td>
<td>16.5</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.90</td>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>15.0</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4.3
and

\[ \tau_{xy} = \frac{1}{2} (\sigma_y - \sigma_x) \sin \theta + \tau_{xy} \cos \theta \]  

[4.4]

by adding the first two equations one finds:

\[ \sigma_x + \sigma_y = \sigma_r + \sigma_\theta \]  

[4.5]

and from that follows that

\[ \tau_{xy} \neq 0 \]  

[4.6]

because

\[ \tan 2\theta \neq \frac{2 \tau_{xy}}{\sigma_r - \sigma_\theta} \]  

[4.7]

In Table 4.4 the thermal stresses for the line M8-M6 are given. The stress \( \sigma_r \) is the stress which is parallel to the line M8-M6, and \( \sigma_\theta \) is the stress which is transverse to the line. In Table 4.5 the stresses for the line M7-M9 are given. In Figure 4.16 and 4.17 these stresses are plotted.

The analytic solution for the thermal stresses for an infinite hollow cylinder should provide a reasonable approximation in the heater midplane. Formulae for the radial displacement \( u_r \) and the radial, tangential, and axial stresses, \( \sigma_r, \sigma_\theta, \) and \( \sigma_z \) are derived from the equations given by Timoshenko and Goodier (1951) for an infinitely long hollow cylinder with an internal radius, a, and an external radius, b, subjected to a radial temperature distribution \( T(r) \):

\[ u_r = \frac{1+v}{1-v} \left[ \frac{\alpha}{r} \frac{(1-2v)r^2+a^2}{b^2-a^2} \int_a^b T(r) rdr + \int_a^r T(r) rdr \right] \]  

[4.8]
### M6-M6

#### Thermal Stresses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distance [m]</th>
<th>$\Theta$ [deg]</th>
<th>$\sigma_r$ [MPa]</th>
<th>$\sigma_\theta$ [MPa]</th>
<th>$\sigma_\phi$ [MPa]</th>
<th>$\sigma_\tau$ [MPa]</th>
<th>$\tau$ [MPa]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.07</td>
<td>14.0</td>
<td>14.0</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>13.5</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>-1.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.88</td>
<td>15.0</td>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>14.9</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>-2.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.70</td>
<td>17.5</td>
<td>17.5</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>16.6</td>
<td>8.40</td>
<td>-2.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>19.5</td>
<td>19.5</td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>18.3</td>
<td>9.7</td>
<td>-3.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.31</td>
<td>22.0</td>
<td>22.0</td>
<td>10.5</td>
<td>20.4</td>
<td>12.1</td>
<td>-4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.13</td>
<td>26.0</td>
<td>25.5</td>
<td>13.5</td>
<td>23.2</td>
<td>15.8</td>
<td>-4.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.95</td>
<td>31.5</td>
<td>28.5</td>
<td>16.0</td>
<td>25.1</td>
<td>19.4</td>
<td>-5.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.78</td>
<td>39.0</td>
<td>31.0</td>
<td>20.5</td>
<td>26.8</td>
<td>24.7</td>
<td>-5.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.64</td>
<td>50.5</td>
<td>34.0</td>
<td>25.0</td>
<td>28.6</td>
<td>30.4</td>
<td>-4.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.53</td>
<td>67.0</td>
<td>35.5</td>
<td>32.0</td>
<td>32.5</td>
<td>35.0</td>
<td>-1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.49</td>
<td>88.5</td>
<td>37.0</td>
<td>39.0</td>
<td>39.0</td>
<td>37.0</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.53</td>
<td>69.0</td>
<td>35.5</td>
<td>32.0</td>
<td>32.4</td>
<td>35.1</td>
<td>-1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.63</td>
<td>51.0</td>
<td>34.0</td>
<td>25.0</td>
<td>28.6</td>
<td>30.4</td>
<td>-4.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.77</td>
<td>39.8</td>
<td>31.0</td>
<td>20.5</td>
<td>26.7</td>
<td>24.8</td>
<td>-5.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.94</td>
<td>31.5</td>
<td>25.5</td>
<td>16.0</td>
<td>25.1</td>
<td>19.4</td>
<td>-5.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>26.3</td>
<td>25.5</td>
<td>13.5</td>
<td>23.1</td>
<td>15.9</td>
<td>-4.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.29</td>
<td>22.5</td>
<td>22.0</td>
<td>10.5</td>
<td>20.3</td>
<td>12.2</td>
<td>-4.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.48</td>
<td>19.5</td>
<td>19.5</td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>18.3</td>
<td>9.7</td>
<td>-3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.66</td>
<td>17.5</td>
<td>17.5</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>16.6</td>
<td>8.4</td>
<td>-2.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.86</td>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>14.9</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>-2.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.05</td>
<td>14.0</td>
<td>14.0</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>13.5</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>-1.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.22</td>
<td>13.0</td>
<td>13.0</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>12.6</td>
<td>5.9</td>
<td>-1.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 4.4

The displacements from the axis of the heater are positive.

\[
\sigma_r = \frac{\alpha E}{1 - \nu} \frac{1}{r^2} \left[ \int_a^r T(r) r dr - \frac{r^2 - a^2}{b^2 - a^2} \int_a^b T(r) r dr \right] \tag{4.9}
\]
### Thermal Stresses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distance [m]</th>
<th>$\Theta$ [deg]</th>
<th>$\sigma_r$ [MPa]</th>
<th>$\sigma_\theta$ [MPa]</th>
<th>$\sigma_\phi$ [MPa]</th>
<th>$\sigma_z$ [MPa]</th>
<th>$\tau$ [MPa]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.46</td>
<td>6.8</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>-0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.28</td>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>7.9</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>7.8</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>-0.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.07</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>9.6</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>-0.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.88</td>
<td>8.4</td>
<td>9.4</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>9.3</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>-0.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.67</td>
<td>8.9</td>
<td>10.3</td>
<td>3.7</td>
<td>10.1</td>
<td>3.9</td>
<td>-1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.47</td>
<td>9.8</td>
<td>11.5</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>11.3</td>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>-1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.28</td>
<td>10.5</td>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>12.2</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>-1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.08</td>
<td>11.3</td>
<td>14.2</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>13.9</td>
<td>5.8</td>
<td>-1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.89</td>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>15.1</td>
<td>6.9</td>
<td>-1.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.70</td>
<td>14.0</td>
<td>17.5</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>16.9</td>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>-2.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>19.5</td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>18.7</td>
<td>9.3</td>
<td>-2.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.31</td>
<td>18.0</td>
<td>22.0</td>
<td>10.4</td>
<td>20.9</td>
<td>11.5</td>
<td>-3.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.12</td>
<td>21.3</td>
<td>25.5</td>
<td>13.4</td>
<td>23.9</td>
<td>15.0</td>
<td>-4.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.94</td>
<td>25.0</td>
<td>26.5</td>
<td>16.0</td>
<td>26.3</td>
<td>18.2</td>
<td>-4.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.76</td>
<td>31.5</td>
<td>32.0</td>
<td>21.5</td>
<td>29.1</td>
<td>24.4</td>
<td>-4.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.60</td>
<td>42.3</td>
<td>35.5</td>
<td>30.0</td>
<td>33.0</td>
<td>32.5</td>
<td>-2.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.47</td>
<td>59.0</td>
<td>37.0</td>
<td>42.5</td>
<td>41.0</td>
<td>38.5</td>
<td>+2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.41</td>
<td>83.5</td>
<td>35.0</td>
<td>49.0</td>
<td>48.8</td>
<td>35.2</td>
<td>+1.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.43</td>
<td>68.5</td>
<td>36.0</td>
<td>45.0</td>
<td>43.8</td>
<td>37.2</td>
<td>+3.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.54</td>
<td>48.0</td>
<td>37.0</td>
<td>32.0</td>
<td>34.2</td>
<td>34.8</td>
<td>-2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.69</td>
<td>35.5</td>
<td>33.2</td>
<td>23.5</td>
<td>29.9</td>
<td>26.8</td>
<td>-4.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.86</td>
<td>28.0</td>
<td>30.2</td>
<td>16.0</td>
<td>27.1</td>
<td>19.1</td>
<td>-5.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4.5

\[
\sigma_\theta = \frac{\alpha E}{1-\nu} \frac{1}{r^2} \left[ T(r)r^2 - \int_a^b T(r)rdr - \frac{r^2 + a^2}{b^2 - a^2} \int_a^b T(r)rdr \right] \quad [4.10]
\]

and

\[
\sigma_z = \frac{\alpha E}{1-\nu} \left[ T(r) - \frac{2\nu}{b^2 - a^2} \int_a^b T(r)rdr \right] \quad [4.11]
\]
Compressive stresses are positive. $\alpha = \text{linear coefficient of thermal expansion}$, $\nu = \text{Poisson's ratio}$, $E = \text{Young's modulus}$.

In the case of an infinite medium, $b \to \infty$, and the temperature decrease monotonically as function of $r$,

$$\lim_{b \to \infty} \frac{1}{b^2 - a^2} \int_{a}^{b} T(r) r \, dr = 0$$  \hspace{1cm} [4.12]$$

and the equations reduce to:

$$u_r = \frac{1 + \nu}{1 - \nu} \alpha Tr$$  \hspace{1cm} [4.13]$$

$$\sigma_r = \frac{\alpha E}{1 - \nu} T$$  \hspace{1cm} [4.14]$$

$$\sigma_\theta = \frac{\alpha E}{1 - \nu} (T - T_0)$$  \hspace{1cm} [4.15]$$

and

$$\sigma_z = \frac{\alpha ET}{1 - \nu}$$  \hspace{1cm} [4.16]$$

where

$$T(r) = \frac{1}{r^2} \int_{a}^{r} T'(r) r \, dr$$  \hspace{1cm} [4.17]$$

These equations have been utilized by several people in their studies of nuclear waste storage, e.g. Cook (1978) and Leijon (1978).
The equations quoted above are only strictly true if the elastic and the thermal coefficients can be regarded as independent of temperature. It has been shown by Chan et al. (1980 b), however, that there is a considerable temperature dependence of all the pertinent parameters.

Wollenberg et al. (1981) found from an investigation of thin sections of the Stripa granite that microfractures were abundant throughout the rock, and found between each crystal. As the rock mass is heated, thermal expansion increases the normal stress on fractures, and depending on the orientation and size of the aperture and the asperities, tends to close them. The most pronounced effect of this phenomenon is of course found in the highest stress zone adjacent to the heater. This results in a less homogeneous rock mass upon heating, with more closed fractures near the heater. In Figure 4.18 a visual example of a fracture under three different stress conditions is shown. Under a small normal stress the fractures are long and only a few asperities are in contact. The aspect ratio is small and the fracture close easily. When the normal stress increase the aspect ratio of the fractures is increasing and the fractures become more and more difficult to close. The effect of stress on a fracture is one of the fundamental questions in rock mechanics and geophysics. The fractures, microscopic and macroscopic, are of primary importance in determining to rock properties under in situ conditions. Elastic moduli are increased in this region by the thermal stress.

Timur (1977), has discussed the temperature dependence of P and S-wave velocities: the values he reports for saturated Berea sandstone, subjected to 34.5 MPa confining pressure, are a P-wave velocity decrease by 1.59 % per 100°C, and a S-wave velocity decrease by 1.18 % per 100°C. The reported porosity for the Berea sandstone is 17 %, but
similar results were reported for a carbonate with a porosity of 1.3%. The expected reduction of elastic moduli of the intact rock due to an increase in temperature appears to be over-ridden by the concomitant increase in moduli due to closure of fractures present in the rock mass.

### 4.3 Field Stresses

Field stresses play a very important role in all geophysical surveys in situ. The major problem is that it is difficult to obtain a reliable estimate of the direction and the magnitude of stresses in a rock mass. This is partly due to the fact that most techniques used measure the stress over a very small volume. There are however geological indications of stresses as well. So there are two methods for determining field stresses which are applicable to the work in the Stripa full-scale drift. The first is the search for geological phenomena which can provide an indication of the stress directions. The indications provided in the H9 heater area are the fault directions and the pegmatite dikes. In Figure 4.19 the faults mapped on the wall in the extensometer drift are shown. Also shown in this pole plot are the major pegmatite dikes found on the north western wall in that drift. In Figure 4.20, the principal stress directions obtained from surface boreholes as well as boreholes drilled in the mine are shown. Also shown are the direction of the faults in the H9 and the H10 areas. The polar representation of pegmatite dikes A and B from core and map data from the full-scale drift are also shown. In Figure 1.6 it is clear that the faults H9-1 and H9-2 are reverse faults. In Jaeger and Cook (1979) it is shown that these kinds of faults indicate a principal compressive stress $\sigma_1$ which is horizontal and perpendicular to the strike of the fault. The minimum principal stress $\sigma_3$ is vertical. In Figure
4.20 the polar representations of the faults fall closely to the line M8-M6. In Figure 2.12 in Chapter 2 it is clear that there is also a strike-slip component in the faulting. That also points to a principal compressive stress $\sigma_1$ being horizontal. In strike-slip faulting the intermediate stress is vertical and the minor principal stress being horizontal. From the steeply dipping pegmatite dike the direction of the minor principal stress at the time of intrusion of the dike can be inferred as being normal to the plane of the dike. The maximum principal stress was close to the direction of the line M8-M6. The stresses might have changed from the time of the faulting and intrusion of the pegmatite, but the ancient state of stress which caused the faults and determined in which direction the dikes went, certainly disrupted the rock mechanically; that disruption remains. Doe et al. (1981) and Doe (1982), measured the field stresses with both overcoring and hydro-fracturing techniques. There is a considerable scatter in the data, but their findings are at least fairly close to the stresses discussed above. In Figure 4.20 results from Carlsson (1978) and Doe et al (1981) are shown together with the fault and dike data. Also shown on this figure is the direction of the six ultrasonic cross-hole lines A - E. Doe (1982) reported a maximum stress which is close to horizontal, but directed in a north-eastern direction, as seen in Figure 4.21. The boreholes for the stress measurements in Figure 4.21 were drilled between the H9 and H10 heater experiments. BSP-1 is vertical and was drilled from the full-scale drift. BSP-2,3 are horizontal are were drilled from the extensometer towards the fullscale drift. The stresses shown in Figure 4.21 are the average stresses from the overcoring and the planes of the hydro-fractures in BSP-2. The direction of the field stresses are influenced by the presence of the drifts, but the degree
of their influence is not clear. In Figure 4.22 the principal stress distribution around the full-scale and extensometer drifts is shown, as calculated from far field measurements, Chan (1981). The field stresses influence the seismic velocities and attenuation, so these results will be used in later chapters.

4.4 Dewatering of the rock mass

The dewatering of the rock mass has been described in detail by Nelson et al. (1981). The purpose of the dewatering system was to remove excess water after it was discovered that rather large quantities were flowing into the boreholes. The original purpose was mainly to preserve the heaters and the instruments. The amount of water was recorded after removal each day; this water flow into the boreholes turned out to be an important part of the data base collected in Stripa. In Figures 4.23 - 4.25 from Nelson et al. (1981), the inflow in all the dewatered boreholes in the H9 area is shown. In Table 4.6 the inflow to the four M-holes is presented. The M-holes in the H9 area were blown dry with high-pressure air. Prior to 23 July, 1979, the holes were covered with a barrel before the water was blown out, to confine the water to the area around the borehole. The water was then collected carefully and put into a measuring bucket. From that date the volume was measured by measuring the depth to the top of the water surface in each borehole, and then converting to volume at 2.46 liters per m of borehole.

Nelson et al. (1981) noted that upon the turn-on of all four heater experiments there was an increase of the water inflow in the boreholes. A likely explanation for this is the closure of the fractures due to the thermal expansion of the rock when the heaters are turned on. Upon
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>M6 [l (ml/day)]</th>
<th>M7 [l (ml/day)]</th>
<th>M8 [l (ml/day)]</th>
<th>M9 [l (ml/day)]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>24 Aug.1978</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>13 Sep.1978</td>
<td>0.25(13)</td>
<td>3.0(150)</td>
<td>1.0(50)</td>
<td>4.0(200)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>12 Dec.1978</td>
<td>2.8(31)</td>
<td>4.0(44)</td>
<td>2.5(28)</td>
<td>1.5(17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>252</td>
<td>3 May 1979</td>
<td></td>
<td>Amount not recorded</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>333</td>
<td>23 Jul.1979</td>
<td>1.0(12)</td>
<td>4.25(52)</td>
<td>0.5(6)</td>
<td>11.0(136)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>398</td>
<td>26 Sep.1979</td>
<td>2.2(34)</td>
<td>0.55(8)</td>
<td>2.1(32)</td>
<td>7.0(108)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>626</td>
<td>11 May 1980</td>
<td>3.78(17)</td>
<td>10.42(46)</td>
<td>5.38(24)</td>
<td>15.4(68)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>677</td>
<td>1 Jul.1980</td>
<td>4.24(83)</td>
<td>8.62(169)</td>
<td>4.36(85)</td>
<td>22.35(438)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>699</td>
<td>23 Jul.1980</td>
<td>1.33(60)</td>
<td>0.39(18)</td>
<td>0.91(41)</td>
<td>5.0(227)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>706</td>
<td>30 Jul.1980</td>
<td>0.12(17)</td>
<td>0.05(7)</td>
<td>0.25(36)</td>
<td>1.33(190)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[ \sum^* \]

\[ \begin{align*}
\sum^* & \quad 20.1 \quad 39.5 \quad 21.4 \quad 89 
\end{align*} \]

* assuming an inflow of 31, 44, 28 and 136 ml/day respectively at day 252

Table 4.6

closure of the fractures the permeability decreases drastically. In fractures however, which are intersected by boreholes the pore fluids can escape into the boreholes. Morrow et al. (1981) showed that the permeability of a granite was reduced between 1 and 2 orders of magnitude when it was heated and the magnitude of permeability decrease depended on the temperature. In Stripa the H9 heater borehole wall
temperature reached a maximum of approximately 300° C. Morrow et al. (1981) showed that in the case of a temperature of 200° C the permeability decreased one order of magnitude in a specimen of Westerly granite over one month. Around the H9 heater a very sharp temperature gradient existed, so, over a large volume around the heater the temperatures were much lower than the values Morrow et al. used in their experiment. Flows in boreholes T17 and T18 in Figure 4.23 were observed to decrease and become zero after 100 days. For borehole C1 in Figure 4.24, the water inflow follows a more complicated pattern. The inflow was zero when the heater was switched on. Then there appeared to be a period during which water was squeezed out, and after 280 days the water inflow was observed to stop almost completely. Nelson et al. (1981) observed that the boreholes in the end of the drift had a much higher inflow during the course of the experiment. There are two possible reasons for this higher water inflow. The first is that these boreholes are close to the end wall of the drift, where the state of stress is quite different from that existing along the side walls. These boreholes are also the farthest from the H9 heater and thus are not subjected to the high temperatures close the heater. In Figure 4.25 the water inflow to the boreholes situated close to the end of the drift are shown.

It is concluded that the rock is fully saturated at all times for the following reason. The attenuation of the compressional waves is very sensitive to a small reduction (a few percent) in saturation from 100 %, as indicated in Chapter 7 of this report. No sharp increase in P-wave attenuation was observed anywhere in the field data, as shown in Chapter 6 of this report.
Nelson et al. (1981) considered the effect of a porosity change of 0.1% and with an average fracture spacing of 0.10 m, (from Paulsson et al. 1981), and find it satisfactory explains the 5000 ml of water which flowed into the holes after the H9 heater was turned on. The fracture width considered was 0.1 mm, which is a reasonable assumption. The porosity found in this report, (as indicated in Chapter 7), is close to 1.0 % instead of 0.1 % assumed by Nelson et al. There could be two reasons for this: the first is that only a small fraction of the water is squeezed out of the rock. This argument becomes important for the discussion later in Chapter 8. The other reason is that there must be many more fractures than the number reported in Paulsson et al. (1981). This point will also be further discussed in chapter 8. The problem with the water inflow data is that there was no knowledge of at what depth the water entered the boreholes. It is well-known that the bulk permeability in crystalline rock is determined by the presence of fractures and their apertures, as indicated by Gale (1975). If the water inflow to a borehole is mainly through a fracture which occurs at the same depth as the mid-plane of the heater, the flow would probably decrease rapidly after turn-on of the heater. At the bottom of the ultrasonic profile the temperature only increases, by 10° C, to approximately 20° C, which, with a linear thermal expansion coefficient of $10^{-5}$ °C$^{-1}$, results in a thermal expansion of 0.2 mm for a 2 meter line. This is not sufficient. This expansion is insufficient to close all the open fractures. In Chapter 8 the effect of the thermal expansion of water will be discussed. The specific volume and the viscosity of water as function of temperature is shown in Figure 4.26. In Table 4.7 the total inflow of water in the C, U and T holes is shown, (after Nelson et al. 1981).
It is interesting that the 18 borehole in Table 4.7 collected approximately the same amount of water as the four M-holes. The boreholes in Table 4.7 are 7 meter deep while the M-holes are 10 m. This indicates that the permeability is larger below 7 m under the drift floor during the course of the H9 heater experiment. Nelson et al. (1981) also finds
the permeability in the H10 area being a function of the radial distance from the H10 heater, with the permeability being lowest in the vicinity of the heater. This will be further discussed in Chapter 5.

4.5 Porosimeter experiment

Using a 60 kpsi mercury injection porosimeter, which normally is used to determine the porosity of ceramics and metals, the porosity and distribution of fracture apertures has been obtained for an intact specimen of the Stripa quartz monzonite. The mercury porosimeter measures the intrusion of mercury into the pores and, assuming a Hg-rock mineral contact angle of 130°, (Good and Mikhail, 1981) the width of the opening can be calculated from the total pressure in the vessel where the specimen is submerged in mercury. A review of the principles and apparatus involved in a mercury intrusion test is given by Orr (1969). Using the volume expelled from the pores as function of decreasing pressure, information can also be obtained about the shape and the structure of the pores. The technique is further discussed by Kloubek (1981) and Spitzer (1981). In Table 4.8 are shown the results of a test on a specimen from borehole E21 drilled from the Extensometer drift 11.85 m from the collar. That is very close to the H9 heater.

The total porosity found from the mercury intrusion experiment, 0.72 %, is very close to the porosity found by other investigators, as reported in Nelson et al. (1979). In Chapter 7 a porosity of 0.9 % is reported, which was obtained by vacuum drying a saturated specimen. The result of the porosimeter test is shown in Figure 4.25. The results up to 10 kpsi pressure are as expected. However the result from 10 kpsi to 57 kpsi indicates a dilatancy effect. 3 specimens were tested and all
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pressure</td>
<td>Reading</td>
<td>Reading</td>
<td>Pressure</td>
<td>Intrusion</td>
<td>Correction</td>
<td>Intrusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-15</td>
<td>(psia)</td>
<td>(psia)</td>
<td>(psia)</td>
<td>Uncorrected</td>
<td>(cc)</td>
<td>(cc)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-4.84</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1.16</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-4.79</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3.21</td>
<td>0.004</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.000775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-4.79</td>
<td>9.0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4.21</td>
<td>0.004</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.000775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-4.79</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>5.21</td>
<td>0.0045</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.000872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-4.78</td>
<td>11.0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>6.22</td>
<td>0.005</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.000968</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-4.78</td>
<td>12.0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>7.22</td>
<td>0.005</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.000968</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-4.78</td>
<td>13.0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>8.22</td>
<td>0.005</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.000968</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-4.78</td>
<td>14.7</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>9.22</td>
<td>0.005</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.000968</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-4.76</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>34.94</td>
<td>0.006</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.001162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-4.76</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>84.94</td>
<td>0.006</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.001162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-4.75</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>159.95</td>
<td>0.007</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.001356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-4.74</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>259.96</td>
<td>0.008</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.001549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-4.74</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>509.96</td>
<td>0.008</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.001549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1015.0</td>
<td>0.009</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.001743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>1515.0</td>
<td>0.013</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.002518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>2015.0</td>
<td>0.012</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.002324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>3015.0</td>
<td>0.013</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.002518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4000</td>
<td>4015.0</td>
<td>0.015</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.002905</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td>5015.0</td>
<td>0.015</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.002905</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>7000</td>
<td>7015.0</td>
<td>0.015</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.002905</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>10000</td>
<td>10015.0</td>
<td>0.015</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.002905</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>15000</td>
<td>15015.0</td>
<td>0.013</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>0.002324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>20000</td>
<td>20015.0</td>
<td>0.012</td>
<td>0.002</td>
<td>0.001837</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>30000</td>
<td>30015.0</td>
<td>0.011</td>
<td>0.003</td>
<td>0.001549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>40000</td>
<td>40015.0</td>
<td>0.009</td>
<td>0.004</td>
<td>0.000968</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>50000</td>
<td>50015.0</td>
<td>0.008</td>
<td>0.004</td>
<td>0.000775</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4.8

1) Below atmospheric pressure, Absolute pressure (4) equals (2) minus (1). Above atmospheric pressure, Absolute Pressure (4) equals (3) plus atmospheric pressure minus (1).

2) Corrected Intrusion (7) equals (5) minus (6) divided by sample weight. Three showed the same effect, so it is apparently a real phenomenon. The effect appears at approximately 70 MPa (10 kpsi).
## POROSITY DETERMINATION

1. Wt. of penetrometer, empty g.  
2. Wt. of penetrometer, filled with mercury, g.  
3. Wt. of sample, g.  
4. Wt. of penetrometer with sample and mercury, g.  
5. Displacement volume of sample \((2 + 3 - 4)/13.55\), cc.  
6. Apparent Density, g./cc.  
7. Real density g./cc.  
8. Apparent volume of sample, \((3/6)\), cc  
9. Real volume of sample, \((3/7)\), cc.  
10. Total pore volume of sample, \((8 - 9)\), cc  
11. Total porosity of sample, \(100*10/8\), %  

<p>| | | | | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4.9
Fig. 4.1 Temperature record from four thermocouples in the H9 heater midplane at 0.40, 0.89, 1.50 and 2.99 m from the center of the heater, respectively. The temperatures are shown for the period from the turn-on of the H9 heater until the day 600. The heater was turned off at day 398.
Fig. 4.2 Average temperatures over the four monitor lines from day -40 to day 670. These mean temperatures were obtained by projecting the radial temperature function from the heater onto 100 equally spaced points along lines connecting the M-boreholes. This was done for the 103 days data was collected in the heater midplane.
Fig. 4.3 Temperature distribution in cross section M7-M6 at day 398 after H9 heater turn-on. This spatial temperature distribution was obtained by projecting the observed temperatures for 70 thermocouples onto the plane between the M-boreholes.
Fig. 4.4 Temperature distribution in cross-section M7-M8 at day 398 after H9 heater turn-on.
Fig. 4.5 Temperature distribution in cross-section M8-M9 at day 398 after H9 heater turn-on.
Fig. 4.6 Temperature distribution in cross-section M9-M6 at day 396 after H9 heater turn-on.
Fig. 4.7 Temperature distribution in cross-section M6-M8 at day 398 after H9 heater turn-on.
Fig. 4.8 Temperature distribution in cross-section M7-M9 at day 395 after H9 heater turn-on.
Fig. 4.9 Young's Modulus, Poisson's ratio, thermal conductivity and the coefficient for linear thermal expansion as functions of temperature for the Strupa quartz monzonite.
Fig. 4.10 Radial, tangential and axial thermal stresses for H9 heater at day 398 calculated from thermally-dependent material properties (see Fig. 4.3)
Fig. 4.11. Distance and angle between a radial projection from H9 and the line connecting M8-M6.
Fig. 4.12 Distance and angle between a radial projection from H9 and the line connecting M7-M9.
Fig. 4.13 Radial, azimuthal and vertical thermal stresses along line M8-M6 before the heater turn-off at day 398.
Fig. 4.14 Radial, azimuthal and vertical thermal stresses along line M7-M9 before the heater turn-off at day 398
\[ \theta : \text{angle between a radial projection and the monitor line.} \]

Fig. 4.15 Change of axes
Fig. 4.16 Thermal stresses in direction of, and transverse to, the line M8-M6 at day 398
Fig. 4.17 Thermal stresses in direction of and transverse to, the line M7-M9 at day 398
Fig. 4.18 Fracture closure with increasing stress. This figure shows the effect of increasing normal stress. The fracture has a low aspect ratio initially and is easy to close. The higher the aspect ratio the fractures have the more asperities are touching per surface unit so they become increasingly more difficult to close.
Schmidt equal-area pole plot for fractures on wall in Extensometer drift

Lower hemisphere

Magnetic North

100% = 29 points

- Chlorite, Epidote, Calcite
- Pegmatite
- Crush zone

Fig. 4.19 Direction of faults and dikes mapped on the north-western wall in the extensometer drift
Schmidt equal-area pole plot for principal stress directions, pegmatite dikes and faults in the fullscale and extensometer drifts

Fig. 4.20 Schmidt equal-area pole plot for principal stress directions, pegmatite dikes and faults in H9 heater area are shown. Also the direction of the 6 ultra sonic cross-sections.
Fig. 4.21 Principal stresses measured in the full-scale and extensometer drifts. The filled symbols indicate results from overcoring from a vertical hole, BSP-1, drilled between the H9 and H10 heaters. The open symbols indicate results from overcoring in a horizontal hole, BSP-3. The lines represent stereographic projection of planes of hydro-fractures in a horizontal borehole BSP-2, also drilled from the extensometer drift between the H9 and H10 experiments. After Doe (1982).
Fig. 4.22 Principal stress distribution around full-scale and extensometer drifts as calculated from far field stress measurements, after Chan (personal communication).
Fig. 4.23 Water inflow record for H9 and associated T-holes. The increase in the inflow of water is seen in most of the boreholes. The inflow of water in the H9 heater borehole indicates fracture closure after the turn-on of the heater. Also shown is a map with the position of the boreholes in this figure. (After Nelson et al. 1981)
Fig. 4.24 Water inflow record for H9 area U- and C-holes. The water flow increase after the turn-on of the H9 heater at day 0, is seen in most of the boreholes in this figure. Also seen is the gradual decrease of inflow of water in the C1 and C2 boreholes. The map on the right hand side of the figure shows the position of the boreholes in the figure. (after Nelson et al. 1981)
Fig. 4.25 Water inflow record for H9 area U-holes. This shows the high water inflow into boreholes situated in the back of the full-scale drift. A general trend in most of the boreholes is a gradual decrease of the water inflow with time. The initial increase of the water into the boreholes after the H9 heater was turned on is not so obvious in these boreholes. The stars indicate no data. The dotted line indicates the turn-on and turn-off dates for the H9 heater. On the right hand side is the map of the boreholes discussed in this figure. (After Neum et al. 1981)
Fig. 4.26 Viscosity and specific volume of water as a function of temperature. Viscosity data from Dorsey (1940). Specific volume data from Kennedy and Holster (1966), for four values of pressure (10 bars = 1 MPa).
Fig. 4.27 Porosity and fracture aperture determination with a 60 kpsi mercury porosimeter
5. TRAVELTIME VARIATION

Introduction

Elastic wave velocities have been viewed as a potential means to monitor physical changes in a rock mass. In this section results from a cross-hole field study will be presented. The work is divided into three sections; In the monitor mode, data are collected frequently at the level of the heater midplane to monitor changes with increasing time. In the survey mode the six cross-sections between the four boreholes are scanned starting at the top of the boreholes moving the transducers in equal incremental steps down to the bottom of the section. This is done several times over the course of the heater experiment to get information about the response of the rock at different depths. Finally, in the down-hole survey, both transmitter and receiver are in the same borehole 0.3 m apart. The result from the down-hole work will serve as a comparison with the cross-hole work.

One objective of this study was to investigate the potential of cross-hole velocity measurements as a means to extract information about the medium heterogeneity including fracture zones. A second objective was to investigate the sensitivity of velocities and attenuation of elastic waves to saturation, pore pressure and field stresses, as they change over the course of the experiment.

Discontinuities, both macroscopic and microscopic, are affected by the state of stress, insofar as fractures tend to close under increased normal stress. This leads not only to increases in wave velocities but also to decreases in the attenuation of seismic waves due to linear loss
mechanisms as discussed by Toksoz et al. (1979). The changes in attenuation will be discussed further in chapter 6.

The velocities are calculated from the travel-times corrected for the instrument delay and the calculated distances between the transducers. There are six cross-sections between the four M-boreholes. To facilitate treatment of the data from the different cross-sections, the latter have been labeled from A through F.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cross-sections</th>
<th>Label</th>
<th>Cross-section</th>
<th>Distance between boreholes [m]</th>
<th>Profile Direction</th>
<th>Delay of waveforms [μs]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>M7-M6</td>
<td>2.248</td>
<td>N52E</td>
<td>330</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>M7-M8</td>
<td>2.679</td>
<td>N62W</td>
<td>400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>M8-M9</td>
<td>4.395</td>
<td>N51E</td>
<td>690</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>M6-M9</td>
<td>2.775</td>
<td>N16W</td>
<td>400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>M8-M6</td>
<td>4.181</td>
<td>N89E</td>
<td>650</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>M7-M9</td>
<td>4.202</td>
<td>N14E</td>
<td>650</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5.1

The first "M-number" indicates the transmitter borehole and the second the receiver borehole. Delay of waveforms in Table 5.1 refer to the part of the signal from the trigger which is not digitized. This makes it possible to expand the part of the signal containing the P and S-waves.
5.1 Monitor Data

The monitoring was performed in the heater midplane depth. The transducers were left in place in pairs of boreholes for as long periods as possible. The monitor mode emphasised frequent sampling of data in time. Thus only a few lines (i.e. A17, C17, E17 and F17) could be sampled. The four lines sampled are shown in Figure 3.1. The transmitters were placed in boreholes M7 and M8 and the receivers in boreholes M9 and M6.

5.1.1 P-wave velocities

**Thermal effects**

The results of monitoring the P-wave velocities in the heater midplane are shown in Figure 5.1. The S-wave velocities are shown in Figure 5.2. Immediately following the turn-on of the H9 heater, sharp increases of the P wave velocities were recorded. The velocities then increased more slowly until about day 150 after the heater turn-on, after which they remained fairly constant until the heater was turned off on day 398. The velocity increase in the heater midplane varies between 60 and 200 m/s for the four monitor lines.

When the H9 heater was turned off travel-times were closely monitored. The velocities decreased sharply to values below those that had been recorded before the heater was turned on. Over line M7-M9 the effect is particularly noticeable. It should be noted that this is the path which passes closest to the heater: the shortest distance between the heater borehole wall and the M7-M9 cross-section is 0.2 m. Over all four lines the velocity passes through a minimum between 50 to 200 days after the heater turn-off, and from then on the velocity increases
During the initial stages, at approximately day 30, the P-wave velocity stopped increasing or reversed for a period of about 50 days on path M7-M6. A possible explanation for this behavior rests on the thermal expansion of the trapped water causing pore pressure to increase and thereby decreased the effective stress. This point will be further discussed in Chapter 8.

Upon turning off the heater on day 398 the travel-times for the compressional waves increased sharply. Along three of the four lines the travel-times of the compressional and transversal waves were longer after the heater experiment than values measured prior to heating. Figures 5.3 and 5.4 show the waveforms of the P-wave arrivals for the monitoring lines. For these figures the traces have been delayed by a fixed time which is given in Table 5.1. This was done to obtain a clear picture of the wavelet, given a fixed data window. The waves were digitized from the tape recorder, normalized to the peak amplitude, and plotted. In Figure 5.5 a) the P-waves from the reference line, Figure 3.1, are shown. In contrast to the monitor lines, each of the signals in the reference line are collected with transducers which were reset between each recording. The velocity change of the compressional waves for the reference line, Figure 5.1, can be seen in the shorter arrival times in Figure 5.5 a).

**Dewatering effects**

Dewatering of the rock mass was done on a daily basis by pumping the 18 38 mm boreholes around the H9 heater hole. The dewatering started 41 days prior to heater turn-on and continued through day 545. The amounts for the 38 mm holes are given in Figures 4.21 to 4.23 and in
At the beginning of monitoring the four lines there are insufficient data to draw any conclusions about the effect of dewatering in the heater midplane. When the dewatering of the rock mass stops at day 545 the effect is monitored by the cross-hole signals. It was found that the P-wave velocities increased between 20-50 m/s in the different monitor lines after 150 days after the dewatering was terminated. Except for the line M7-M9 this effect is seen for all lines. The same effect is evident also for the S-wave velocities over the monitor lines. An explanation for the minimum velocity occurring 50-100 days after heater turn-off is as follows: when the heater was turned off thermal contraction caused fractures to open; because of the low permeability of the rock away from the heater, water did not re-enter until several months after the dewatering of the rock mass was terminated at day 545. In this model some of the rock around the H9 heater became partially saturated for a period lasting from a couple of months up to one year.

5.1.2 S-wave velocities

Thermal effects

The S-wave velocities in the four monitor lines and the reference line are shown in Figure 3.1 and the results are given in Figure 5.2. S-wave velocities also increased when the heater was turned on.

When the heater is turned off the S-wave velocities decreased in all four lines. In two of the lines, M8-M6 and M8-M9 the change was small and the S-wave velocities remained higher in these two lines after the heater experiment than prior. In Figure 5.5b the S-waveforms from the reference line are shown. The signal/noise ratio is not as good as for
the P-waves, but there are no problems recognizing the arrival of the S-waves.

**Dewatering effects**

The dewatering effect seen in the $V_s$ from the monitor lines is a gradual increase of the velocities in three of the four lines after the dewatering was turned off. This indicates that also the S-wave velocities are sensitive to the water content in the rock mass.

### 5.2 Survey Data

The first surveys were performed 44 days before the heater was turned on. Dewatering of the rock mass commenced 41 days prior to heater turn-on, so the first surveys measured the rock mass before any appreciable volume of water had been drawn from it. Preheating data were collected over all six sections. The physical parameters affecting the velocities in this set of data were the degree of fracturing and the orientation of the profile under consideration. The degree of fracturing affects the stiffness of the rock and the direction of the cross-section determines the direction relative to the principal axes of stress. A key to the surveys and the survey numbering in the six cross-sections is given in Table 5.2. In Figure 5.6 the direction of the six cross-sections are indicated on a polar chart along with the major faults, dikes, and principal stresses. Figure 5.7-5.12 show the surveys in the six hole pairs.
5.2.1 P-wave velocities

Fracture effects

The six preheating surveys indicate that there are vertical velocity variations in all cross-sections. There seems to be a correlation between the size of the velocity anomaly and how close the cross-section passes the H9 heater, even though the power had had not yet been applied in H9. The two cross-sections which are most removed from the heater, M8-M9 and M6-M9, appear to have the smallest anomalies. The most likely reason for these anomalies, which are most visible at heater depth is a combination of drilling vibrations and weak fractures. During the drilling of the H9 heater a XF 60/90 drill-rig was used for the first three meters as reported by Paulsson et al. (1981). The XF 60/90 drill-rig did not provide the capacity to diamond drill a 406 mm borehole in a satisfactory manner. Drilling stopped and a high torque Toram drill-rig was used for the remaining depth of the borehole. Drilling with the XF 60/90 drill-rig was accompanied by severe vibrations between 1 and 3 m depth below the drift floor. These vibrations probably effected the calcite fractures in the vicinity of the boreholes. Figures 2.5 to 2.10 in Chapter 2 indicate the calcite fractures found in the boreholes. The calcite fractures at depths between 1 and 5 m correlate well with low velocity zones. From Paulsson et al. (1981) it is clear that the calcite fractures display a much lower strength than fractures with other infilling materials. At other depths there is a less marked but still apparent correlation between the presence of calcite fractures and low velocities.

In cross-section M7-M6, shown in Figure 2.5, the calcite fractures between the boreholes extend from a depth below the drift floor of 2.25
### Survey # and dates for surveys in the six cross-sections

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Label</th>
<th>Cross-section</th>
<th>#</th>
<th>Day #</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>M7-M6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-44</td>
<td>11 July, 1978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>344</td>
<td>3 August, 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>424</td>
<td>22 October, 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>701</td>
<td>25 August, 1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>M7-M8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-44</td>
<td>13 July, 1978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>14-15 December, 1978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>348</td>
<td>7 August, 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>456</td>
<td>23 October, 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>708</td>
<td>1 August, 1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>M8-M9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-42</td>
<td>13 July, 1978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>118</td>
<td>20 December, 1978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>343</td>
<td>2 August, 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>425</td>
<td>23 October, 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>711</td>
<td>4-5 August, 1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>M6-M9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-24</td>
<td>13 July, 1978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>21 December, 1978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>343</td>
<td>2 August, 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>426</td>
<td>24 October, 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>710</td>
<td>3-4 August, 1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>M8-M6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-44</td>
<td>11 July, 1978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-7</td>
<td>17 August, 1978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>30 August, 1978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>8 September, 1978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>13-14 September, 1978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>13 December, 1978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td>118</td>
<td>20 December, 1978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>341</td>
<td>31 July, 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
<td>420</td>
<td>18 October, 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>704</td>
<td>28 July, 1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>M7-M9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-43</td>
<td>12 July, 1978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>23-24 August, 1978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>30 August, 1978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>7 September, 1978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>14 September, 1978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>13 December, 1978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>3 January, 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>133</td>
<td>4 January, 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
<td>349</td>
<td>8 August, 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>419</td>
<td>17 October, 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
<td>707</td>
<td>30 July, 1980</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5.2
m to approximately 6.25 m. Between these depths also is found the low velocity zone shown in Figure 5.7. In the same figure there is a low velocity zone at depth of 9.25 m. In Figure 2.5 it is shown that there are some calcite fractures in that particular zone. In Figure 5.8 the low velocity zone in cross-section M7-M9 is apparent between depths of 2.25 m and 5.75 m. In Figure 2.6 it is apparent that there are many calcite fractures in this zone. The largest cluster is found at 3.25 m below the floor of the drift, where also the lowest P-wave velocities are found. Also in this cross-section there is a small but noticeable low velocity zone in a zone around a depth of 9.25 m.

In Figure 5.9 line M8-M9 has the lowest velocities occurring from a depth of 8.25 m to the maximum depth of the cross-section. There are some calcite fractures over this depth interval but what is interesting is that the calcite fractures occurring at 3.25 m do not result in any low P-wave velocities.

Over line M6-M9 the lowest velocities occur at 5.25 below the drift floor as shown in Figure 5.10. Again there are some calcite fractures present but no clear correlation. Line M6-M9 is more than 2 m from the center of the heater. Line M8-M9 is 1.7 m from the center of the H9 heater-hole.

In Figure 5.11 the P-wave velocities over one of the main cross-sections are shown. The M8-M6 cross-section is the one for which most of the data have been collected. The low velocity zone between 1.25 m and 4.25 m below the drift floor is well-correlated with an abundance of calcite fractures. There are some calcite fractures outside this zone, but they have no corresponding low-velocity zone associated with them. This tends to confirm the theory that the weak calcite fractures were
disturbed by drilling using the first drill rig.

Finally cross-section M7-M9 shows a broad low velocity zone between depth of 1.25 m and 6.25 m. This again is associated with calcite fractures. Other zones with calcite fractures do occur, but except at \( z = 9.25 \) m there is no low velocity zone associated with them.

**Thermal effects**

When then H9 heater was turned on, the velocities increased over all 6 cross-sections above and below as well as at the same depth as the heater. In Figures 5.7 to 5.12 this is clearly shown.

**M7-M6**

In Figure 5.7 for line M7-M6 only one survey was performed during the time the heater was turned on, i.e. the 344 day curve. The two curves for day 424 and 701 indicate a zone around level A13 which has lower velocities after the experiment than prior to it. In Figure 4.3 it can be seen that the highest temperature occurring over this line was 60°C. It appear that this temperature was sufficiently high to further disturb the fractures over this cross-section, beyond the apparent effect of drilling. However the effect is reversed below line A17.

**M7-M8**

In Figure 5.8 for line M7-M8 two surveys were performed during the time the heater was turned on, i.e. on days 112 and 348. The curve for day 348 indicates a slight increase in velocity across the heater beyond that seen for day 112. This is expected as the thermal stresses are highest at these levels. Also over this cross-section lower velocities were
observed at level B13 after the heater experiment than before. Again, the effect is reversed below B17. In Figure 2.6 one can see that at this level there are a cluster of calcite fractures.

Cross-section M8-M9, shown in Figure 5.9, with the closest point to the center of the H9 heater at 1.7 m, indicates very little change is caused by heating. The maximum P-wave velocity change is 80 m/s in line C13. Over cross-section M8-M9 the maximum temperature change is 35°C, as seen in Figure 4.5. The change in velocity is only slightly larger at the depth of the heater than at other depths.

**M6-M9**

Cross section M6-M9 shown in Figure 5.10 is never closer to the center of the H9 heater than 2.1 m. The change in temperature over section M6-M9 is a maximum of 25°C, as seen in Figure 4.6. The largest P-wave velocity change is 160 m/s in line D13. Except for this line the largest changes are found in the heater midplane. The large change seen in line D13 is only seen in one reading and the reason is not clear.

**M8-M6**

Cross-section M8-M6, seen in Figure 5.11, offers an interesting study of P-wave velocities as a function of changes in temperature. Over this cross-section four surveys were performed while the H9 heater was turned on. Surveys were performed at days 20, 111, 118 and 341 after heater turn-on. The velocities were observed to increase over the whole time span. The difference between day 118 and 341 is small but noticeable. Especially evident is the high P-wave velocity caused by the high temperature between depth E13 and E25. The first post heater turn-off
survey at day 420, 22 days after the turn off of the H9 heater, shows how sharply the velocities decrease. This behavior in fact mirrors the very rapid decrease in temperature observed around the H9 heater, shown in Figures 4.1 and 4.2. The last survey, which was performed at day 704, shows the low velocity zone between depths E9 and E17, with the largest P-wave velocity change at line 13. The maximum temperature adjacent to the heaters was naturally at the midplane, but it is significant that the largest velocity change of 260 m/s occurred in a zone with calcite fractures. This indicates that comparatively low temperatures, in this case 60°C, at depth E13, are required to cause permanent damage where clusters of calcite fractures occur.

\textit{M7-M9}

The last cross-section is the M7-M9 section, shown in Figure 5.12. This is the section which comes closest to the H9 heater. At the closest point the cross-section is only 0.2 meter from the H9 borehole wall. This fact is also reflected in the high temperature occurring at the closest point, shown in Figure 4.8. In this figure it is seen that the temperature reached almost 130°C. Four surveys were performed over this cross-section during the period the H9 heater was turned on. The surveys were performed at days 13, 20, 111 and 349. The same pattern as for the section M8-M6 is observed. The velocities increase in this section over the entire heating period with the highest velocities being found in the survey at day 349. The largest velocity change due to heating was 290 m/s in this section. When the heater was turned off at day 398, a rapid decrease was found in this section. The velocity decreased faster in this section than for the other sections discussed. At depth F16 a very low
velocity is observed. A likely reason is that the fractures in this line open and become partially saturated when the heater is turned off. The last survey at day 707 shows that between F6 and F19 the post-heating velocities are found to be lower compared with the pre-heating survey. Again, the effect is reversed below F19.

In Figure 5.13 the waveforms from surveys # 8 and # 10 (see Table 5.2) from cross-section M8-M6 are shown. These figures are included to illustrate the effect of turning off the heater on arrival times for P-waves. In Figure 5.14 the waveforms from surveys # 9 and # 11 are shown for cross-section M7-M9. In Appendix C:4 the waveforms for the other surveys in these two as well as the other four cross-sections are shown.

There is still some uncertainty about the magnitude of the stresses around the H9 heater, due to the temperature dependence on moduli and thermal expansion coefficient, as shown in Figure 4.9. The temperatures are easier to predict and it is temperature changes which are causing the expansion of the rock and subsequent narrowing of cracks and increase in stresses. It was therefore considered to be less ambiguous to plot the change of velocity as a function of the change in temperature. This was done for the velocity data collected around day 340, which was the last survey performed before the H9 heater was turned off. Data collected 7 days before H9 heater turn-on in section M8-M6 were used as reference data and the data collected 43 days before heater turn-on in section M7-M9 were used as reference data for that cross-section. For the other cross-sections the data obtained around day -40 was utilized as reference data for the analysis. The change of velocity was plotted as a function of the change in mean temperature
for every second depth, starting with depth 3 for all the cross-sections. The first point plotted is a low temperature - low velocity point. The largest change is found for depths near the heater midplane. Below the midplane the temperatures changes and velocity changes become gradually smaller again. The change in velocity with temperature varies significantly with direction of the particular cross-section. The higher the field stress in the direction of the particular cross-section the smaller is the change of velocity with temperature.

It should be noted that cross-sections M8-M9 and M6-M9 have small temperature changes and a small number of data points; for these two cross-sections only every fourth depth was used. A statistical analysis was run on the resulting plots to see if the differences for the six cross-sections was statistically significant. The results are given in Table 5.3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M7-M6(A) 0.77</td>
<td>17.9</td>
<td>38.8</td>
<td>3.05</td>
<td>0.63</td>
<td>5872</td>
<td>5938</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M7-M8(B) 0.81</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>46.3</td>
<td>4.00</td>
<td>0.71</td>
<td>5951</td>
<td>5979</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8-M9(C) 0.69</td>
<td>41.9</td>
<td>10.4</td>
<td>1.22</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>5855</td>
<td>5888</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M6-M9(D) 0.77</td>
<td>39.7</td>
<td>14.6</td>
<td>2.86</td>
<td>0.89</td>
<td>5847</td>
<td>5901</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8-M6(E) 0.80</td>
<td>22.2</td>
<td>24.1</td>
<td>1.95</td>
<td>0.37</td>
<td>5955</td>
<td>5970</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M7-M9(F) 0.93</td>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>19.7</td>
<td>3.26</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>5907</td>
<td>5932</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5.3
The data and the results from the linear regression are shown in Figure 5.15 for cross-sections M7-M6 and M7-M9. In Figure 5.16 the result are given for cross-sections M8-M9 and M6-M9, and finally the results from cross-sections M9-M6 and M7-M9 are given in Figure 5.17. An interpretation of the data in the Table 5.3 is shown in Figure 5.18. In this figure the inverse slope ($^\circ C/m/s$) ot te line form the linear regression and the average velocity of zones outside the anomaly zones are shown. For both these quantities there is a maximum occurring in the direction of the cross-section M9-M6(E). The result of the cross section M9-M9 was not considered because of the small temperature increase. The effect from the temperature was masked by the effect of closing fractures caused by the dewatering (more about this later).

FeHLer (1981) reported a decrease in the P-wave velocity of 1.07 km/s for a decrease in temperature of 100$^\circ$C (11 m/s $^\circ$C). This may to be compared with the results in Table 5.3, where the results for cross-sections A, B, E and F in the full scale drift ranges from 1 to 4 m/s $^\circ$C for a maximum change in temperature of about 60$^\circ$ C. Fehler concludes that the compressional velocity changes linearly with temperature. This agrees well with the result in this study. The difference in fracturing, both macroscopic and microscopic, is the most likely reason for the factor of difference in the slope values obtained in the two granitic rocks. In addition, the higher the field stresses, the smaller effect one gets from an increase in the temperature.

The linear coefficient of thermal expansion is approximately $10^{-5}/^\circ$C. Using the average temperature increase in the line M9-M6 at day 398, which is 56$^\circ$, a total thermal expansion of 2.34 mm over the 4.2 m path is obtained. The closure of water filled fractures caused by the
dewatering over the 4.2 m path between the M6 and M6 boreholes amounts to 9.9 mm. This is interesting insofar that a decreased pore pressure should have a larger impact on fracture closure than thermal expansion.

**Thermal effect on the pore fluid**

The total fracture porosity in cross-section M8-M6 is given in Table 5.4 as 1.45%. The part of the path of 4.18 m which is occupied by water is thus 60.8 mm. Using the linear thermal coefficient of expansion of $1.7 \times 10^{-4} C^{-1}$ and the average temperature increase of 56°C a thermal expansion of the water in this line is found to be 0.6 mm. This should be compared with the thermal expansion of the rock which was found to be 2.34 mm. A cylinder 1 m thick and with a radius of 2.3 m, which is the distance from the heater borehole to the M8 borehole, has a total pore-volume of 0.25 m$^3$. With a cubic thermal expansion coefficient of the fluid of $5 \times 10^{-4} C^{-1}$ obtained from Table 8.2, an increase in the volume of the pore fluid of $7 \times 10^{-3}$ m$^3$ is found. This volume increase in the pore fluid would tend to increase the saturation in fractures which are not fully saturated.

**Dewatering effects**

Over two of the cross-sections, M8-M6(E) and M7-M(F) two surveys were performed before the heater was turned on. For cross-section M8-M6 they were performed 44 and 7 days before heater turn-on; for cross-section M7-M9, 43 days before and on the day the heater was turned on. In Figures 5.11 and 5.12 only one of the preheating surveys is plotted, but the data are provided in Appendix C:3 and the waveforms are shown
in Appendix C:4. The zone which is outside the low velocity area is found below 5.25 m under the surface of the drift. Taking the difference of the P-wave velocities obtained during the two preheating surveys below the depth of 5.25 m it should prove possible to extract the influence of dewatering on the rock mass. When the rock mass is dewatered, the pore pressure due to the constant seepage of water into the boreholes is decreasing to some lower value. In effect a low pore pressure zone around the boreholes is being created. The pore pressure in the rock mass can be as high as 1.75 MPa, as indicated by Forster and Gale (1981). Continually removing water from the boreholes causes the pore pressure to decrease slowly; the result is that the fractures close which had previously been held open by the pore pressure. The closure of these fractures can be calculated. The intrinsic velocity of the Stripa quartz monzonite is given in Table 8.1, in which the P-wave velocity is a volume average of the calculated averages for aggregates based on Voight and Reuss limits. The value shown is a room temperature value. The intrinsic velocity \( V_i = 6194 \text{ m/s} \). The averages have been calculated using velocities at a depth of 5.25 m and below. This zone in the cross-section is the one least influenced by heating. The measured velocity \( V_m \) is given by:

\[
V_m = \frac{d_t}{(t_r + t_w)}
\]  
[5.1]

where \( t_r \) is the travel-time in the rock and \( t_w \) is the travel-time in water, and \( d_t \) is the total distance between the boreholes. The travel-times in the rock and water respectively are given by:

\[
t_r = \frac{(d_t - d_w)}{V_i}
\]  
[5.2]
and

\[ t_w = \frac{d_w}{V_w} \]  \[5.3\]

so the following gives the travel-path in water \( d_w \) of the total travel-path \( d_t \):

\[ d_w = \frac{1}{V_i - V_w} \left[ \frac{V_i d_t V_w}{V_m} - V_w d_t \right] \]  \[5.4\]

Using the parameters shown in column 3 - 5 in Table 5.4 the result is given in column 6 and 7. In column 8 the total fracture porosity is given and in column 9 the effective fracture porosity is shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cross-section</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>( V_m )</th>
<th>( d_t )</th>
<th>( V_w )</th>
<th>( d_w )</th>
<th>( Vd_w )</th>
<th>( \frac{d_w}{d_t} \times 100 )</th>
<th>( \frac{d_w}{d_t} \times 100 )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M8-M6</td>
<td>-44</td>
<td>5920</td>
<td>4.181</td>
<td>1480</td>
<td>60.8</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1.45</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8-M6</td>
<td>-7</td>
<td>5936</td>
<td>4.181</td>
<td>1480</td>
<td>57.1</td>
<td>3.7</td>
<td>1.37</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8-M6</td>
<td>420</td>
<td>5963</td>
<td>4.181</td>
<td>1480</td>
<td>50.9</td>
<td>9.9</td>
<td>1.22</td>
<td>0.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M7-M9</td>
<td>-43</td>
<td>5889</td>
<td>4.202</td>
<td>1480</td>
<td>66.3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1.63</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M7-M9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5906</td>
<td>4.202</td>
<td>1480</td>
<td>64.3</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>1.53</td>
<td>0.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M7-M9</td>
<td>419</td>
<td>5917</td>
<td>4.202</td>
<td>1480</td>
<td>61.8</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>1.47</td>
<td>0.16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5.4

Gale et al. (1982) describes a new procedure developed to determine the fracture porosity at the Stripa site. Gale et al. suggested the value 0.1 % as a mean total effective fracture porosity. The effective porosity over the two lines M8-M6 and M7-M9 is given in Table 5.4 as 0.23
and 0.16 % respectively. It is also suggested in their paper that a 2.5 m thick layer of lower permeability exists around the mine openings. This finding agrees with the result obtained by Lytle et al. (1979) using an electromagnetic tomography technique. Forster and Gale (1981) con- clude that the presence of adjacent boreholes has a large influence on the pore pressure existing around a borehole. If the borehole affects the pore pressure measured from an adjacent borehole, it is reasonable to assume it would affect the pore pressure without the second borehole.

An interesting phenomenon observed over the cross-sections M8-M9 and M6-M9 is that the velocities were observed to increase uniformly over the entire depth range. It has been seen in cross-sections which pass close to the heater that the velocity increase is confined to levels between 1 m above the top and 1 m below the bottom of the heater. That would indicate that this velocity increase is related to the dewater- ing of the rock mass. This indicates that the dewatering process influences the velocity more than the thermal process at a distance of approximately 2 m from the heater centerline. The change in the fracture porosity in the M8-M6 and M7-M9 lines are both found to be approximately 0.2 %, Table 5.4. The volume around the H9 area which is affected by dewatering is approximately 5x5x10 m. With a volume of 250m^3 and a change of the fracture porosity of 0.2 % one obtain a change in fracture volume of 0.5 m^3. The water volume recovered in the M-holes is shown in Table 4.6 and and the water inflow in the U, C and T holes in the H9 area are given in Table 4.7. The total amount of water recovered is 0.4 m^3 which is close to the change in the calculated change in the fracture volume. The inflow of water in the boreholes can therefore be explained by the change in porosity without any
contribution of water outside this volume. The water inflow in the boreholes, Figures 4.21 - 4.23 indicate that in most cases the flow decrease with time. This tends to confirm the conclusion that the fractures in the area are closing.

Over cross-section M8-M9 the maximum temperature change is 35°C (Figure 4.5). The change in velocity is slightly larger at the depth of the heater than at other depths. Employing similar calculations as those used for cross-sections M8-M6 and M7-M9 previously, the total thickness of the water filled fractures is found to be 79.9 mm for survey # 1 and 65.8 mm for survey # 2. This represents a directional porosity of 1.82 % and 1.50 % respectively. The closure of the fractures is found to be 14.1 mm, or a change in porosity of 0.32 %.

The change in temperature over section M6-M9 is a maximum of 25°C. The change in the heater midplane is slightly larger than in other parts of the cross-section, but the changes are of the same magnitude. There must be another process than the thermal which influences the velocities in this section. Using the same reasoning as before it is found that for survey # 1 for all velocities there is an average of 52 mm water filled fractures. For the survey # 2 at day 119, Table 5.2, there is an average of 40 mm water filled fractures. This means that over this cross-section the fractures have closed on the average 12 mm. The directional porosity has changed from 1.86 % to 1.43 %, a not unreasonable value considering that a homogeneous core specimen without macroscopic fractures was found to have 0.9 % porosity. Furthermore, the two cross-sections M8-M9 and M6-M9 have path lengths of 4.4 and 2.8 m respectively; it is significant that despite a difference of a factor of two in the distance between the two boreholes over the cross-sections,
the porosities calculated are of the same magnitude.

In section M7-M9 there is a section where the velocities do not get back to the values recorded prior to the heater experiment. It is possible that some locking mechanism prevented the opening of these fractures. A possible mechanism might be an unfavorable fracture orientation, or that the fractures which expanded above the heater midplane did this at the expense of some fractures below the heater midplane.

5.3 Down-hole data

The limited down-hole work performed is important insofar that it provides the velocities in the immediate vicinity of the monitor boreholes. In Figure 5.19 an example of a recorded waveform is shown. Also indicated in the figure are the P and S-wave arrivals. In Figures 5.20 and 5.21 the compressional wave velocities are plotted for the four M-boreholes. Note the low velocities found in the boreholes M7 and M6 which are the closest to the H9 heater. In boreholes M8 and M9 there are a couple of interesting features. In both boreholes the velocities decrease near the drift. In borehole M9 there is a low velocity zone at a depth of between 4 and 5 m. There is a cluster of calcite fractures at this level, which is the most likely reason for these low velocities at this level. In Figures 5.22 and 5.23 the S-wave velocities are shown, but these do not show the same character as the P-waves. Lockner et al. (1977) showed that the effect of fractures on S-waves depended strongly on the orientation between the fractures and the polarization of the S-wave. In Figures 5.24 and 5.25 the Ratio $\left[ \frac{V_P}{V_s} \right]$ as function of depth is shown. Considerable interest has been shown for the diagnostic ability of this ratio,
as indicated by Hadley (1976). Bonner (1975) and Anderson et al. (1974) showed that P-wave velocities are much more affected by a high aspect ratio fracture than S-waves when the seismic waves are propagated parallel to the normal of the fracture. The down-hole instrument propagates P and S-waves parallel to the borehole which is vertical. This would indicate that the fracture system which causes the low \[ \frac{V_p}{V_s} \] zone between 2 and 4 meters below the drift of the floor is horizontal. Hadley (1975) concludes that opening of dry cracks produces large changes in \[ \frac{V_p}{V_s} \], in fact larger than any other mechanism and this point to that the fractures in this zone would be less than fully saturated.

**Summary**

It has been shown in this chapter how ultrasonic P and S wave velocities can be used to monitor the effect of thermal and dewatering processes. The P-wave velocity was found to be a linear function of spatially distributed temperatures. A statistically significant difference of the function between temperature increases and P-wave velocity increases for different transmission directions was found. It was shown that the P-wave velocity in part can be explained by the thermal expansion of the rock combined with the thermal expansion of the pore fluids as well as a narrowing of fractures due to an elastic response when the pore pressure is changed. The survey data show how well a low velocity zone removed from both instrument holes can be found with a cross-hole technique. The surveys also provided data for an estimate of the total and connected porosities in different directions. The down-hole data provided information about the rock in the vicinity of the M-holes.
The inferred damage of the rock around the H9 heater hole was confirmed by the down-hole results from the M7 borehole.
Fig. 5.1 P-wave velocities in the four monitoring lines and the reference line. Note that only every second data point is plotted.
Fig. 5.2 S-wave velocities in the four monitoring lines and the reference line. Note that only every second data point is plotted.
Fig. 5.3 P-waveforms for monitor lines M7-M6 and M8-M9. The time sequence is from top to bottom. The spacing between each waveform does not represent equal time.
Fig. 5.4 P-waveforms for monitor lines M6-M6 and M7-M9. The time sequence is from top to bottom. The spacing between each waveform does not represent equal time.
Fig. 5.5  a) P-waveforms for the reference line, boreholes M6-M9. Note the delay error amounting to 20 μs for the first two signals.  b) S-waveforms for the reference line, boreholes M6-M9.
Schmidt equal-area pole plot for principal stress directions, pegmatite dikes and faults in the fullscale and extensometer drifts.

Fig. 5.6 Strike of the six cross-sections and the principal stresses obtained from overcoring and hydro fracture experiments.
Fig. 5.7 P-wave velocities in cross-section M7-M6 for four surveys.
Fig. 5.8 P-wave velocities in cross-section M7-M8 for five surveys.
Fig. 5.9 P-wave velocities in cross-section M8-M9 for five surveys.
Fig. 5.10 P-wave velocities in cross-section M6-M9 for five surveys.
Fig. 5.11 P-wave velocities in cross-section M8-M6 for seven surveys.
Fig. 5.12 P-wave velocities in cross-section M7-M9 for seven surveys.
Fig. 5.13 Waveforms from cross-section M6-M6, for survey #8 at day 341 and survey no 10 at day 704.
Fig. 5.14 Waveforms from cross-section M7-M9, for survey # 9 at day 349 and survey # 11 at day # 707.
Fig. 5.15 Change of P-wave velocity as function of temperature change spatially from line 1 to line 39 at day 398 for cross-section M7-M6 and M7-M8.
Fig. 5.16 Change of P-wave velocity as function of temperature change spatially from line 1 to line 39 at day 398 for cross-sections M8-M9 and M9-M6.
Fig. 5.17 Change of P-wave velocity as function of temperature change spatially from line 1 to line 39 at day 396 for cross-sections M6-M6 and M7-M9.
Fig. 5.18 $V_p^{-}$ and 1/slope of regression line from the spatial temperature-velocity function in six cross-sections.
Fig. 5.19 Waveform from the down-hole ultrasonic experiment showing the P and S-waves.
Fig. 5.20 Compressional wave velocities as function of depth in boreholes M6 and M7.
Fig. 5.21 Compressional wave velocities as function of depth in boreholes M8 and M9.
Fig. 5.22 Shear wave velocities as function of depth in borehole M6 and M7.
Fig. 5.23 Shear wave velocities as function of depth in boreholes M8 and M9.
Fig. 5.24 Ratio $V_p/V_s$ as function of depth in boreholes M6 and M7.
Fig. 5.25 Ratio $\frac{V_p}{V_s}$ as function of depth in boreholes M8 and M9.
6. ATTENUATION EFFECTS

In this chapter, attenuation of the P-waves transmitted between the boreholes in the H9 area will be discussed. The attenuation value, defined as $Q^{-1}$, where $Q$ is the intrinsic quality factor for the path material, has been calculated for all the P-waveforms for which the velocities were obtained from the arrival times, as discussed in Chapter 5.

The process used to obtain the attenuation values from the field data for the rock in situ is a spectral ratio technique.

Introduction

The basic problem with a spectral ratio technique for field data is that it is difficult to obtain a reference signal, i.e., a signal which is used to form a spectral ratio with the signal in question. The quality of the result of the Q calculation with the spectral ratio technique depends on how well the properties for the reference is known. One way to calculate the Q for a rock is to use two paths with different transmission distances, assuming a constant Q for the two paths. Thus the signal at one distance becomes the reference signal. The amplitude spectrum for plane waves propagating in a homogeneous medium can be written as

$$A(f) = A_0 e^{i(kx - \omega t)}, \quad [6.1]$$

(See Johnston and Toksoz 1981), where $k$ is the wavenumber in the x direction and $\omega=2\pi f$, where $f$ is frequency. Attenuation can be described by assuming the wave number to be complex:

$$k = k_r + i\alpha \quad [6.2]$$
to give

$$A(f) = A_0 e^{-ax} e^{i(k, x - \omega t)} \quad [6.3]$$

where the spatial decay coefficient

$$\alpha = \frac{\pi f}{QV} \quad [6.4]$$

with the wave velocity $V = \omega / k$. Thus the spatial attenuation in the x direction is described by

$$A(x) = A_0 e^{-\alpha x} \quad [6.5]$$

For two different positions for the receivers one obtains,

$$A(x_1) = A_0 e^{-\alpha x_1}$$

and

$$A(x_2) = A_0 e^{-\alpha x_2}.$$

Dividing and taking the natural logarithm

$$\ln \left[ \frac{A(x_1)}{A(x_2)} \right] = -\alpha (x_1 - x_2) = \alpha \delta x. \quad [6.6]$$

Over the frequency interval over which the linear regression is made for the field data (20-50 khz), there is a near-linear relationship between $\alpha$ and frequency, or, $Q$ appear to be frequency independent. This results in the relationship $\alpha(f) = \gamma f$ or $\gamma = \frac{\pi}{VQ}$. This gives

$$\ln \left[ \frac{A(x_1)}{A(x_2)} \right] = f (x_1 - x_2) \gamma = \frac{\pi f \delta x}{VQ}. \quad [6.7]$$
If $\ln \left[ \frac{A(x_1)}{A(x_2)} \right]$ is plotted as a function of $f$, the slope of the line will be

$$s = (x_1 - x_2)\gamma = \frac{\pi \delta x}{VQ}.$$ 

Thus $\gamma$ is given by $\gamma = \frac{s}{(x_1 - x_2)}$ and $Q$ is given by

$$Q = \frac{\pi}{\gamma V} = \frac{\pi \delta x}{Vs}.$$  \hspace{1cm} [6.8]

This formulation assumes in addition to a frequency independent $Q$, a common source and a uniform medium along both propagation paths $x_1$ and $x_2$. The latter is a fairly good assumption if the angle between the two paths is small or if the material is similar to a distance of $x_2$ along both paths. The two cross-sections used for establishing an average or reference $Q_a$ were M7-M8 and M8-M6. The angle between the two cross-sections is $29^\circ$ and the two cross-hole distances are 2.68 and 4.18 m, respectively. Figure 6.1 shows the spectra from the two cross-section. In Figure 6.2 the natural logarithm of the spectral ratios is shown as a function of frequency together with a least squares fit of a straight line to the data. When the signal is transmitted in a high-$Q$ material, or when the $\delta x$ is small, there is the risk that the $Q$ estimate may become singular.

The reference spectrum used for all the spectral ratios calculations was that obtained from cross-section M7-M9 obtained just before the heater was turned off. The reason for using this spectrum is that, by inspection, it contains more high frequency energy than any other spectrum. The $Q_a$ assigned to this spectrum is governed by the result obtained from the two cross-sections M7-M8 and M8-M6. A $Q_a$ of 50 was chosen as a reasonable estimate for this standard. It transpires that the result is insensitive to the $Q$ assigned to the standard. The $Q_a$ obtained
under laboratory conditions for the Stripa quartz monzonite, as shown in Chapter 7, also indicate that $Q_a=50$ is a reasonable estimate.

It would have been more satisfactory to utilize a reference spectrum from a standard material possessing a very high known $Q$-value. A possibility would have been to use an aluminum block of sufficient dimensions. Then the $Q$-values for the standard would be better defined and thus the determination of the absolute $Q$ more certain. In this study the $Q$-values obtained in-field have been confirmed by similarly low $Q$-values determined from the complementary laboratory work.

6.1 Monitor Data

Using the standard described and the spectral-ratio technique, $Q_a$ values for all the P-wave monitor data have been calculated. In figure 6.3 the data from the five lines, M7-M6, M8-M9, M8-M6, M7-M9, and the reference line are shown. Each cross bar represents one data point and at the same time indicates the standard deviation for the measurement at that point.

The standard deviation for the $Q$-value is based on a least squares linear fit of the natural logarithm of the spectral ratio as a function of frequency

$$y = a + bx, \quad [6.9]$$

The data consist of a pair of measurements $(x_i, y_i)$, assuming $x$ to be the independent variable and $y$ the dependent. In this case $x = \text{frequency}$ and $y = \ln \left[ \frac{A_1}{A_2} \right]$. The solution of the equations for minimizing the weighted sum of the deviation between the data and the straight line, $\psi^2$,
is given by Bevington (1969) as:

$$a = \frac{1}{\Delta} \left[ \sum x_i^2 \sum y_i - \sum x_i \sum x_i y_i \right]$$

[6.10] and

$$b = \frac{1}{\Delta} \left[ N \sum x_i y_i - \sum x_i \sum y_i \right]$$

[6.11] where

$$\Delta = N \sum x_i^2 - \left[ \sum x_i \right]^2$$

[6.12]

We assume that the uncertainties are instrumental and that the standard deviations $\sigma_i$ for the data points $y_i$ are all equal; thus $\sigma_i = \sigma$. Then we can estimate the uncertainties from the data. The estimated standard deviation $\sigma_i = \sigma$ is

$$\sigma^2 \approx s^2 = \frac{1}{N-2} \sum \left( y_i - a - bx_i \right)^2$$

[6.13]

Then from Bevington (1969) the uncertainty in $a$ and $b$ are given by

$$\sigma_a^2 \approx \frac{\sigma^2}{\Delta} \sum x_i^2$$

[6.14] and for the slope $b$ of the straight line:

$$\sigma_b^2 \approx N \frac{\sigma^2}{\Delta}$$

[6.15]

Where $\sigma$ is given above. Knowing the uncertainties in the slope the uncertainties in $\gamma$ are obtained. The uncertainties in $x$ and $\gamma$ for the
standard are not considered. However, they are not important in comparison with the uncertainties of the slope of the line from the linear regression analysis.

**Thermal effects on attenuation**

The results of the calculation the $Q_a$ values for the P-waves are shown in Figure 6.3. The $Q_a$ values for the reference line over the course of the experiment are also shown in Figure 6.3. Note that the reference line has a separate scale which has been shifted 13 units. This was done to avoid unnecessary cluttering of the figure. The reference line is between boreholes M9 and M6 at a depth of 1 m beneath the heater drift floor, as shown in Figure 3.1. The shape of the curve is similar to the curve obtained for the $Q_a$ values as a function of time obtained for the the monitoring lines. This behavior was observed despite the fact that the reference line is 3 m above the heater midplane. In Figures 6.4 a and b, and Figures 6.5 a and b, the amplitude spectra are shown for the P-waves recorded in the H9 heater midplane throughout the experiment. The first amplitude spectrum in time is at the top of each figure. The vertical distance between each waveform does not represent equal time: the first third of the waveforms represent data taken over the first 400 days of the H9 experiment and the remaining two thirds data taken over the next 300 days which represents the period from the heater turn-off to the conclusion of the H9 experiment. The reason for this is that few data were collected immediately after the heater was turned on. During operation of the H9 heater data were collected on a bi-weekly basis. After the turn-off of the H9 heater, data were collected twice a day to ensure the capture of any transient events.
The first data points were taken 2 days before dewatering of the rock mass started 41 days before heater turn-on. In comparison with the velocity data obtained over the monitoring lines, the $Q_a$ values shown in Figure 6.3 behave quite differently. There is a gradual long-term increase in the $Q_a$ value during the entire course of the 398 days-long heater experiment showing no or little correlation with the operation of the heater. However, there are several dips in this long-term increase. Over the initial period of 100 days heating there is little or no increase in $Q_a$. Over the following 30 days the $Q_a$ value increases between 25% and 50% depending on which line is being studied. Over the next 75 days the $Q_a$ value decreases to a level just slightly above the initial level. The exception to this behavior is provided by the line M8-M9, which is farthest from the H9 heater. Over the next 60 days the $Q_a$ values again increase. This behavior repeats itself three times in Figure 6.3, during the course of the heater experiment.

After the heater was turned off the $Q_a$ values measured over the four lines show different modes of behavior. In line M7-M9 the $Q_a$ values drop from a value of 22 at day 398 to a value of 12 14 days after the turn off of the heater at day 412. In the two lines M7-M6 and M8-M6 there is very little change for the 150 days which follow the heater turn-off. The $Q_a$ values in line M8-M9 decrease first after the turn off until day 425 when the $Q_a$ values increase to reach the same value at day 490 as before heater turn-off. After day 490 the $Q_a$ values decrease slowly until day 580, when they decrease faster toward a value similar or below the value recorded prior to the heater test.
Effect of dewatering on monitor $Q_a$ values

Dewatering of the 18 instrument holes started 41 days before heater turn-on. The dewatering data are presented in Figures 4.21-4.23. The water inflow increased in some of the boreholes when the heater was turned on. This higher level of inflow lasted between 70 - 100 days. The decrease of the inflow after 100 days coincides with an increase in the $Q_a$ values which had been constant through the first 100 days of heating. There is no record of at which depth the water inflow occurred so no further conclusions can be drawn about the relationship between the $Q_a$ values in the midplane and the behavior of the pore fluids.

Dewatering ceased at day 545, resulting in a change in the H9 heater midplane $Q_a$ values. For the three lines M8-M6, M8-M9 and M7-M6 the onset of the decrease in the $Q_a$ values is apparent. For line M7-M9 there is no decrease in $Q$ following the termination of the dewatering. This is probably due to the large initial decrease in $Q_a$ value following heater turn-off. The value obtained 150 days after the termination of the dewatering, which represents the last data point, is considerably smaller than the value at termination.

6.2 Survey Data

The calculated $Q_a$ values from the 35 surveys in the 6 cross sections reveal the complexity of the interaction of the temperature increase, pore pressure, geology and direction of the propagation of the elastic waves. In this section all the surveys for each of the cross section will be discussed followed by sections on thermal effects on the attenuation. Finally a section on the effect from the dewatering on the $Q_a$ values is presented.
Dewatering was performed daily in the U, T and C holes, shown in Figures 4.21 to 4.23, and Table 4.7. The bottom of these holes is at the level 30 on the abscissa on the depth/Q\textsubscript{a} plot in Figures 6.6 to 6.11. The four monitoring boreholes were also dewatered (Table 4.6). The depth for this dewatering was 0.20 m below point 40 on the abscissa. The dates for which the M-boreholes were dewatered are also given in Table 4.6.

**Observed attenuation changes**

**M7-M6 section**

The Q\textsubscript{a} values from the four surveys over the M7-M6 cross-section are shown in Figure 6.6. The curve marked "1" is the preheating curve. The most remarkable aspect of this curve, as with all the other preheating curves in the other five cross-sections, that there is no evidence for a related Q anomaly the low velocity zone found in the data. The Q\textsubscript{a} values for the second survey (2) in this cross section at day 344 are maximum 2 m above the bottom of the M-holes. The third curve shows similar Q\textsubscript{a} values to 2, but somewhat lower at depth than those for the second curves. The final survey, at day 701, has similar Q\textsubscript{a} values to those recorded for the first survey.

**M7-M8 section**

For the second cross-section, M7-M8, the high Q\textsubscript{a} values are also found in the lower part of the profile, as shown in Figure 6.7. Survey #2 at day 112 and survey #3 at day 348 are the two surveys which were performed over this cross-section during the operation of the heater. Note the result from survey #2 in which despite 112 days of heating, the Q\textsubscript{a}
values found in this cross-section did not change. No change occurred
the first 112 days between the depths of the end points of the H9 heater
despite thermal stresses of up to 50 MPa close to the heater borehole
wall. Thus the $Q_a$ values remained the same from day -44 to day 112. It
is interesting to note that the $Q_a$ values for the fourth survey (at day
425) are higher despite the fact that the heater had been turned off. It
should be noted that the increase in $Q_a$ commenced at the lower end
of the section and moved upwards. The $Q_a$ values for the fourth survey
also show a slight dip towards the lower end of the cross-section.

**M9-M9 section**

For the M8-M9 cross-section there appear to be more uniform
changes of the $Q_a$ value over the entire cross-section, as shown in Figure
6.8. In this section the temperature increase was moderate even at the
closest point at the heater midplane level. The maximum temperature
over this section was $45^\circ C$.

**M6-M9 section**

For cross-section M6-M9 the change in $Q_a$ is small, as shown in Fig-
ure 6.9, but the change is still uniform with depth as in section M8-M9.
This section, as is M8-M9, is a few meters from the H9 heater. The gen-
eral behavior noted so far appears to prevail: i.e. that the first surveys
show low $Q_a$ values and that there is a slow increase with time, indepen-
dent of the heater operation.
**M8-M6 section**

The two cross-sections where most of the survey data were collected where M8-M6 and M7-M9. The angle between the two cross-sections is 75°, and the distance between the holes in the two cross-sections is nearly identical, i.e. 4.181 and 4.202 m respectively. Furthermore, the temperature increase in the two sections is also very similar.

The $Q_a$ values from 8 surveys from the M8-M6 cross-section are shown in Figure 6.10. The $Q_a$ values for the four first surveys at days -44, -7, 20, and 111 changed very little. For the fifth survey, at day 118, there is a small but noticeable change, mainly between lines 30 and 39. The tendency for increasing $Q_a$ values at the lower end of the cross-section continues for survey #6 at day 341 and for survey #7 at day 420. The maximum $Q_a$ values for survey #7 are found between lines 28 and 35. This represents a range of depths from 7 to 9 m below the floor of the drift. From a depth of 9 m to the bottom of the holes at 10 m the $Q_a$ values tend to approach the ambient values. For survey #6 and #7 in Figure 6.10 there are also higher $Q_a$ values between 1 and 2 m below the drift floor. The first data point below the drift floor which is at a depth of 0.9 m, shows a low value; this is probably caused by the blasting of the drift. The same effect is also noticeable in the velocity data from the same survey. An unexpected effect is seen in survey #6 and #7. The lowest $Q_a$ values were found at the depth of the heater. For survey #7 at day 420 the heater had been turned off, and in the same time interval the $Q_a$ values began to increase between lines 17-24. The last survey (#8), was performed at day 704. The $Q_a$ values returned to the original ambient values both above and below the H9 heater. Level with the heater the $Q_a$ values are slightly higher in survey #8 at day 704.
than they were in survey # 1 at day -44.

**M7-M9 section**

The $Q_a$ values from the M7-M9 cross-section, shown in Figure 6.11, also exhibit the complex behavior similar to that observed over the section M8-M6. There are however, a couple of features unique to this section. The $Q_a$ values for the first four surveys at days -43, 0, 13 and at day 20 show no change. Survey # 1 has some features for which no explanation at this stage can be offered. The first survey at day -43 has higher $Q_a$ values at the top and the bottom of the cross-section. The lowest values for survey # 1 correlate with the low-velocity zone. For survey # 5 at day 118 there is an increase of the $Q_a$ value around line 32. In the sixth survey at day 349 the increase occurs at line 25. There is also a constant higher value of $Q_a$ between lines 3 and 25 which is smaller but well sampled. For survey # 7 at day 419 the rock exhibited some very interesting behavior. The increase of $Q_a$ values continues at the lower end of the cross-section below line 28. In the midplane of the heater the $Q_a$ values dropped after the heater was turned off. This is the only cross-section where this was observed to occur. For survey # 8 the $Q_a$ values returned to the original ambient values, except between lines 13 and 23 where low $Q_a$ values were observed.

In Figure 6.12 two examples of amplitude spectra are shown for cross-section M8-M6 at two different times. Figure 6.12a shows the spectrum at day 341 when the H9 heater still was in operation and Figure 6.12b the spectrum at day 704. The difference in the spectral content, of which $Q$ is a measure, is apparent. In Figure 6.13 the spectra from cross-section M7-M9 are shown. In Figure 6.13a the amplitude spectrum
from the survey during heater operation is shown. In Figure 6.13 b the survey performed at day 707 is shown, it also represents the last data collected over this cross-section.

**Thermal effect on P-wave attenuation in the six cross section.**

In this section the variations in attenuation of the P-waves observed in the cross hole surveys will be discussed. The thermal effects include a complex rock-fluid interaction when the temperature is raised from the ambient level. The highest temperatures were found between lines 8 and 25, between 2 and 6.25 m below the floor of the full-scale drift.

Gordon and Davis (1968) indicate that $Q$ is generally independent of temperature at temperatures less than 150° C in dry rock. An increase in the attenuation at temperatures greater than 150° C in dry rock, as reported by Gordon and Davis (1968), is most likely due to thermal cracking of the rock caused by the differential thermal expansion of the different minerals. This suggests that the attenuation is not affected by the temperature *per se* up to temperatures encountered around the H9 heater. The small changes the $Q_a$ values at depths between 2.25 and 6.25 m (line 9 and 25) during the operation of the heater as shown in Figures 6.6, 6.7, 6.10 and 6.11, should be noted. These figures show the cross sections which are closest to the heater and with the high temperatures shown in Figures 4.3, 4.4, 4.7 and 4.10. This is the level where the largest velocity increases were recorded. This points to the possibility that increased temperatures lower the $Q_a$ values, or at least keep them constant, by decreasing the permeability so that the pore fluids cannot escape when they undergo thermal expansion. The higher thermal expansion of the pore fluids relative to the rock can even cause an
increase in the pore pressure. Heating of rock ahs been shown to
decrease the permeability of granitic rock (Morrow et al; 1981) and to
inhibited the drainage of the pore fluids. This phenomenon may have
prevented closure of the water-filled fractures which exist above and
below the heater. In only one case are the $Q_a$ values clearly correlated
with the operation of the heater. When the heater is turned off the $Q_a$
values in the M7-M9 profile, as shown for survey # 7 in Figure 6.11, drop
to low levels in the heater midplane. The low $Q_a$ value is perfectly sym-
metric around the heater midplane, and is clearly connected with the
effects of heating the rock. The low values are probably also associated
with partial water saturation and possibly also as with thermally-induced
cracking. In Figure 6.3 it is apparent that after the initial reduction in
the $Q_a$ values there is a period during which they increase. This is inter-
preted as occurring due to resaturation of the rock mass due to reduced
porosity. An interesting effect is seen in Figure 6.11 at line 13 and at
line 24, the depths of the two ends of the heater. $Q$ increases from the
low value at the heater midplane to a maximum value at these depths,
and then decreases beyond these points. The reason for two peaks in $Q_a$
values is speculative, but it appear possible that the sharp decrease in
thermal stress upon turn-off of the H9 heater allowed water which was
trapped above and below the heater to flow into the partially-saturated,
relatively permeable zone at the heater midplane. This could have
caused a decrease in the pore pressure around lines 13 and 24, and thus
the fractures could close and the $Q_a$ value increase. The central zone
with very high attenuation is a good indicator of thermally-induced dam-
age to rock and of the fractures already existing.
Effect of dewatering on survey $Q_a$ values.

The large apparent effect of the dewatering on the attenuation of the P-waves was largely unexpected. The $Q_a$ values for the first surveys in the six cross sections show no or little correlation with the P-wave velocities calculated from the arrival times of the compressional waves, or with the geological features mapped between the boreholes. In the four lines which pass close to the heater, M7-M6, M7-M8, M8-M6 and M7-M9 all show increasing $Q_a$ values in the lower depth of the cross sections as time increases. The temperature increase in line 33 in section M7-M6 is shown in Figure 4.3 and it is seen that it does not exceed $10^0$C. This would indicate that the $Q_a$ values recorded in the cross sections have no strict correlation with the elevated temperatures. When the dewatering of the rock mass is terminated the $Q_a$ values also return to very near the values measured during surveys around day -44. In Nelson et al. (1982) it is reported that boreholes at the rear of the full-scale drift are subjected to a high in-flow of water throughout the the heater experiment. This can explain the small changes observed in $Q_a$, as it seems plausible that the magnitude of $Q_a$ is mainly governed by the water content in the rock.

The $Q_a$ values obtained in the heater midplane do not appear change over the first part of the heater experiment. Morrow et al. (1981), have shown that for a laboratory sample simulating a heated borehole and subjected to a temperature gradient with the borehole wall at a temperature of between $200^0$ and $300^0$ C, the permeability dropped by an order of magnitude over that measured under ambient temperature. Because of this low permeability the pore pressure was not able to dissipate, and so the $Q_a$ values remained low. In Morrow et al. it is
shown that only 5 days after heater turn-on with a borehole temperature of 280°C, the permeability was reduced to 5% of the original. Morrow et al. (1981) also reported that for a sample with a through-going fracture there was an order of magnitude permeability decrease over a period of a month when the temperature was elevated to 200°C. The parallel-plate model analog for Darcy's law, discussed by Gale (1975), is used to describe fluid flow in the case for which the permeability is determined by the fractures rather than the porous matrix permeability. Flow per unit crack length is given by

\[ Q_f = \frac{d^3}{12v}(dP/dx) \]  

Where \( d \) is the separation between two parallel plates, \( v \) is the dynamic viscosity, and \( \frac{dP}{dx} \) is the pressure gradient in the x direction. Morrow et al. (1981) tested this hypothesis on their sample and found that the parallel-plate model was applicable to the hydrofractured surface they used as the fracture in their experiment. As can be seen from the equation above, the permeability is proportional to the fracture width to the third power.

**Summary**

It has been shown in this chapter how attenuation of ultrasonic P-wave signals can be used to monitor with relatively high sensitivity the effects of thermal and dewatering processes in an underground heating experiment. It was shown that a low velocity zone seen clearly in the data before heating does not have an accompanying anomaly in the \( Q_a \) values. \( Q_a \) for the monitor data showed a gradual increase not correlated strictly with the heater operation. There is a correlation between
$Q_a$ variation and the termination of dewatering on day 545. $Q_a$ values for the surveys stay fairly constant across the heater depths, but increase both above and below the heater. Again, there is no correlation between the increase of $Q_a$ and the details of operation of the H9 heater.

The attenuation of the P-waves continues to decrease in the deeper end of the cross section as long as the dewatering is continued. When the dewatering was stopped the $Q_a$ in the survey cross sections returned to ambient values. The only place where a permanently lower $Q_a$ was correlated with heating was in profile M7-M9 where the temperatures exceeded 130°C. This may be an important indication that this temperature was sufficient to induce extensive micro fracturing.
Fig. 6.1 0-125 kHz amplitude spectra for cross-section M8-M6, survey # 8 and cross-section M7-M6 survey # 3. The amplitude spectra are obtained by averaging all the signals in each cross-section.
Fig. 6.2 Natural logarithm of the ratio of the amplitude spectra shown in Figure 6.1. The straight line is a least squares linear fit to the ratio for the values between 25 and 50 kHz.
Fig. 6.3: q, for cross hole signals over four monitor lines in the heater midplane and for the reference line (Note that the scale for the reference line has a separate scale).
Fig. 6.4 0-125 kHz amplitude spectra for the monitor signals in lines M7-M6 and M8-M9 in the H9 heater midplane. The upper traces in each figure represent the amplitude spectra from the first P-waves recorded. In Table D.1.1 the day #, the Q-values and the P-wave velocities for each of the signals are given. In Table D:1.2 the corresponding values are given for cross section M8-M9.
Fig. 6.5 Amplitude spectra for the monitor signals in lines M6-M8 and M7-M9 in the H9 heater mid-plane. The upper trace in each figure represent the amplitude spectra from the first P-waves recorded in each cross section. In Table D:1.3 the day, Q values and P-wave velocities are given for cross section M8-M6 and the corresponding information for cross section M7-M9 is given in Table D:1.4.
CROSS SECTION: M7-M6
STANDARD FILE: M79PA.42
STANDARD Q: 50
STANDARD VELOCITY: 5900
STANDARD LINE LENGTH: 4.202 M.
SMOOTHING OF Q PLOT: 2X3 POINT RUNNING

H9 HEATER, 3.6 KW

Z = 338.75 M.  LINENUMBER FROM DRIFTFLOOR: 0.25 M BETWEEN POINTS  Z = 348.75 M
CROSS SECTION: M7-M8
STANDARD FILE: M79PA.42
STANDARD Q: 50
STANDARD VEL: 5900
STANDARD LINE LENGTH: 4.202 M.
SMOOTHING OF Q PLOT: 2*3 POINT RUNNING

H9 HEATER, 3.6 KW

Z=338.75 M. LINENUMBER FROM DRIFTFLOOR: 0.25 M BETWEEN POINTS Z=348.75 M
CROSS SECTION: M8-M9
STANDARD FILE: M79PA.42
STANDARD Q: 50
STANDARD VEL: 5900
STANDARD LINE LENGTH: 4.202 M.
SMOOTHING OF Q PLOT: 2x3 POINT RUNNING
CROSS SECTION: M6-M9
STANDARD FILE: M79PA.42
STANDARD Q: 50
STANDARD VELOCITY: 5000
STANDARD LINE LENGTH: 4.202 M.
SMOOTHING OF Q PLOT: 2x3 POINT RUNNING

Z=338.75 M.
LINE NUMBER FROM DRIFT FLOOR: 0.25 M BETWEEN POINTS
Z=348.75 M

HEATER, 3.6 KW
PIE 6.9° C for surveys in cross-section M6-M9 at distance 42 (1), 118 (2), 343 (3), 426 (4) and

H9 HEATER, 3.6 KW
CROSS SECTION: M8-M6
STANDARD FILE: M79PA.42
STANDARD Q: 50
STANDARD VEL: 5900
STANDARD LINE LENGTH: 4.202 M.
SMOOTHING OF Q PLOT: 2X3 POINT RUNNING

Z=338.75 M.
LINENUMBER FROM DRIFT FLOOR: 0.25 M BETWEEN POINTS

H9 HEATER, 3.6 KW
Z=348.75 M.
CROSS SECTION: M7-M9
STANDARD FILE: M79PA.42
STANDARD Q: 50
STANDARD VEL: 5900
STANDARD LINE LENGTH: 4.202 M.
SMOOTHING OF Q PLOT: 2x3 POINT RUNNING

H9 HEATER, 3.6 KW

Z=338.75 M. LINENUMBER FROM DRIFTFLOOR: 0.25 M BETWEEN POINTS  
Z=348.75 M
Fig. 6.12a Amplitude spectra for cross-section M8-M6 survey # 8, 349 days after heater turn on. Each line represents the relative distance along the cross-section. 6.12b Amplitude spectra for cross-section M8-M6 survey # 10, 704 days after turn on of the H9 heater.
Fig. 6.13 a Amplitude spectra for cross-section M7-M9 survey #9, 349 days after the heater turn on. The distance between each line represents a vertical spacing of 0.25 m. 6.13b Amplitude spectra for cross-section M7-M9, survey #11, 707 days after the Hθ heater was turned on.
7. LABORATORY DATA

A number of cyclic uniaxial compression tests were conducted on specimens of Stripa granite, during which the propagation of compressional and transverse waves was studied. The travel-times were measured and waveforms digitized for each test at 16 uniaxial stresses in the range 2.5 MPa to 51 MPa, and returning to 2.5 MPa. This was done for 11 specimens, both dry and water-saturated. Eight of the specimens were from the H9 heater area and 3 from the H10 area. P- and S-wave travel-times and waveforms were also collected for two of the specimens from the H9 area over a range of saturations from zero to 100%. Laboratory testing of the granitic rock played an important role in the acoustic work performed during the Stripa experiment. Despite the considerable degree of control achieved during the field experiment on parameters such as length of transmission path, fracture density, fracture position and water flow, several parameters remained which were not well controlled. These included important factors such as saturation, field stresses, thermal stresses and pore pressure. The laboratory work has provided the necessary control for $V_p$, $V_s$, $Q_a$ and $Q_p$ for different stresses and saturation levels.

7.1 Introduction

Specimens were selected to represent rock in two orthogonal directions. The reason being that the two main profiles M7-M9 and M8-M6 are 75° apart. Fortunately, horizontal drill-holes from the extensometer drift were drilled approximately parallel to the two sections, as indicated in Figures 1.7 and 1.8. Appreciable differences in the velocities and the
elastic moduli were recorded for the different specimens. Eight specimens came from the H9 area, as shown in Figure 7.1. Four of the specimens come from boreholes parallel to the M8-M6 cross section (Figure 7.2) and four came from boreholes which are parallel to the M7-M9 cross section (Figure 7.3). In Figures 7.1 to 7.3 the exact position is given from which each of the core specimens were recovered. Three of the specimens come from the H10 area: specimen # 3 from borehole E29 (Figure 7.4) which was drilled before the heater experiment for the installations of instruments. Two of the specimens are from the DBEX-1 drill hole indicated in the same figure. This borehole was drilled after completion of the heater experiment to investigate the possible damage on the rock from the heating. Results from this investigation have been reported by Flexser et al. (1982).

Assuming that a material is isotropic, homogeneous and elastic it is possible, knowing the density, to determine the elastic moduli by measuring the compressional (P) and transversal (S) wave velocities. This procedure has been used here to determine the moduli as a function of uniaxial stress for the 11 cylindrical core specimens.

In addition to the elastic moduli it proved important also to obtain values of the P and S-wave attenuation as a function of stress and saturation in the laboratory in order to verify the low Q-values (for granitic rocks) calculated from the field data using the spectral ratio technique (Chapter 6).

In this chapter a method to perform and handle spectral ratio calculations on large volumes of data with a mini-computer will be presented. Both the field and the laboratory data represent elastic-wave propagation phenomena, and so are handled principally in the same way.
The large difference in the frequency band used: for the field data 25 - 50 khz and for the laboratory data 0.5 - 1.0 MHz, make it necessary to use windows of different lengths. For each set of data the first step was to digitize the waveforms several times and then to average them to improve the signal-to-noise ratio.

Assuming that \( Q \) (the Quality factor) which is related to the attenuation coefficient \( \alpha \) by

\[
A(f) = A_0 e^{-\alpha x} = A_0 e^{-\frac{\pi f x}{VQ}} \quad [7.1]
\]

and

\[
Q = \frac{\pi f}{\alpha V} \quad [7.2]
\]

is independent of frequency, a procedure described by Toksoz et al. (1979) has been used to calculate \( Q_a \) and \( Q_\beta \) where \( \alpha \) refers to compressional waves and \( \beta \) to transversal waves (see details in Chapter 6). Computer programs have been developed for a PDP 11-34 with a Digital Processing Oscilloscope (DPO) which make it possible to calculate both the moduli and the Q-values interactively.

### 7.2 Experimental Method

The moduli can be calculated from the P and S wave velocities and the density of the rock using the following relations ships;

\[
V_P = \left[ \frac{K_d + 4/3G_d}{\rho} \right]^{1/2} \quad [7.3]
\]

and
where $K_d$ = dynamic bulk modulus, $G_d$ = dynamic shear modulus $\rho$ = density. The following relationships have been used to calculate the dynamic values of Poisson's ratio and the moduli:

$$v_d = \left[ \frac{V_p^2 / V_s^2 - 2}{2(V_p^2 / V_s^2 - 1)} \right]$$  \[7.5\]

and

$$E_d = 2(1 + v_d)\rho V_s^2$$  \[7.6\]

where $v_d$ = Poisson's ratio and $E_d$ = Youngs modulus. Using the following relationships the shear and the bulk modulus have been calculated:

$$G_d = \frac{E_d}{2(1 + v_d)}$$  \[7.7\]

and

$$K_d = \frac{E_d}{3(1 - 2v_d)}$$  \[7.8\]

The method consists of transmitting ultrasonic waves through a specimen by a transmitter mounted at one end of the cylindrical core and a receiver mounted at the other end of the specimen, as shown in Figure 7.5a. In Figure 7.5b the average values of $V_p$ and $V_s$ for 21 specimen from the full-scale drift is shown. The specimen were tested under six different uniaxial loads (Paulsson and King 1980). In Figure 7.5c the dynamic moduli calculated from the velocities in previous figure are
shown. The static modulus was obtained simultaneously and the difference between static and dynamic modulus is indicated in Figure 7.5c. It is shown that for dry specimen the static and dynamic modulus agree very well. When the specimen are saturated the dynamic moduli increase and the static moduli decrease. In order to calculated the Q-values an aluminum standard was used with the same geometry and dimensions as the core specimens. For these experiments a standard cylinder made of rolled aluminum was used, with $Q_a$ and $Q_p$ equal to approximately 2000. The actual values of $Q_a$ and $Q_p$ for the aluminum are probably higher: measurements made by the resonant bar technique indicate values of $10^4$ for $Q_a$ and $Q_p$ (King: 1982 personal communication). However, the error introduced using 2000 rather than $10^4$ for a specimen with a $Q_a = Q_p = 50$ and a compressional velocity of $V_p = 5900 \text{m/s}$ is less than 2%, and it shows a Q-value which is lower than the correct value. With $Q_s$ being the Q value for the standard, the two values considered here are $Q_{s1} = 2000$ and $Q_{s2} = 10000$. The compressional velocity for the aluminum was found to be $V_p = 6362$. The P-wave velocity in this example is 5900 m/s. Using $\gamma = \frac{\pi}{Q \times V_p} \gamma_r$ for the specimen is $\gamma_r = 1.0649 \times 10^{-5}$ with the Q for the rock being set to 50. Using the equation $s = (\gamma_r - \gamma_{s1,2}) x s_1$ for standard 1 = $8.32 \times 10^{-7}$ and $s_1$ for standard 2 = $8.48 \times 10^{-7}$. $\gamma_{s1}$ is the $\gamma$ obtained for the first $\gamma_{s1}$ using $\gamma_r = \left[ \frac{s_{1,2}}{x} + \gamma_s \right]$ with the $\gamma_s$ being the $\gamma$ for $Q=2000$. so now we find:

$$\gamma_{s1} = 1.0649 \times 10^{-5}$$

giving
\[ Q = 50 \]

and for

\[ \gamma_{r2} = 1.0846 \times 10^{-5} \]

giving

\[ Q = 49.1 \]

The ultrasonic pulses transmitted through the rock specimens were generated by a stacked system of P and S wave piezoelectric crystals mounted in an aluminum housing, as shown in Figure 7.5a. The transducer system has been described by King (1970). Aluminum is a suitable material because it has a similar acoustic impedance to granite thus little energy is reflected from the transducer - specimen interface. The transducers and the core specimens were mounted in a Carver press and subjected to unconfined uniaxial loading.

Wyllie et al. 1958 showed that for competent rock at low axial stresses the wave propagation behavior is similar for both uniaxial and hydrostatic loading at the same stress levels. While it appears to not be a disadvantage to have only uniaxial loading while the propagation properties of a core specimen are investigated, that is apparently not true for investigations of the attenuation properties. In an analysis of \( Q_\beta \) data in this study it is apparent that uniaxial stress fails to close the fractures which affect the axially transmitted shear waves. For investigating the attenuation properties it is a serious disadvantage to not have confining stress but it was the only equipment available for this work. When the saturated specimens were tested a large discrepancy was noted between the P-wave velocities on the loading cycle and those
measured during the unloading cycle. This can be explained by the following behavior: when the specimen is compressed the water is squirted out of the fractures; when the specimen is unloaded the fractures open, and thus become only partially saturated.

The press used had a maximum range of 0 - 11.0 tonnes, which results in a 0 - 51 MPa uniaxial stress on the specimens tested. This is approximately 25% of the uniaxial strength of the Stripa granite reported by Swan (1978) as 207.6 ± 31.4 MPa at 20°C. The value was reported to be constant at temperatures to 150°C. The uniaxial strength was defined by the peak of the stress strain curve for uniaxial stress.

For the aluminum standard, P and S wave signals were obtained under 10 MPa axial stress. In Figure 7.6 the P and S waves for the aluminum standard are shown. Also shown are the truncated waves and their amplitude spectra. These spectra were then used for all the laboratory work described in this thesis. In Figure 7.7 a similar set of data is shown for specimen #1 in a dry condition. The ratio between the spectra obtained from the aluminum cylinder and the granite specimens for both the P and the S waves give the result is shown in Figure 7.8. These spectral ratios are plotted on a semi-logarithmic scale. The frequency band used for the $Q_a$ and $Q_p$ calculations is 0.5 - 1.0 MHz. A linear regression is applied to the data over this frequency interval. This is a similar technique to the one discussed for the field measurements in Chapter 6.

The amplitude of plane waves for a standard and for a test specimen have been given in Chapter 6 and the same procedure is followed for the signal obtained in the laboratory test.
When $\ln \left[ \frac{A_1}{A_2} \right]$ is plotted as a function of $f$, $\gamma_2$ is obtained from the slope of the line by $s = \text{slope}$, 

$$s = (\gamma_2 - \gamma_1) x$$  \hspace{1cm} [7.9]$$

which leads to

$$\gamma_2 = \frac{s}{x} + \gamma_1$$  \hspace{1cm} [7.10]$$

This method is suitable for specimens with a relatively low $Q$ (i.e. the slope of $s$ is large). When $Q$ increases, the slope of the line is small and the determination of $Q$ become more uncertain.

The error bars on the $Q$-plots relate to the uncertainties in the coefficients for the least-squares fit of a straight line to the data between 0.5 and 1.0 MHz. This has been discussed in detail in Chapter 6.

### 7.3 Experimental Procedures

The velocity measurements were made by measuring the delay of the impulse arrival relative to the trigger from the pulsing unit. A Tektronix Digital Processing Oscilloscope (DPO) with a digital delay trace was used to measure the arrival time of the signals. In Figure 3.3 a block diagram of the signal analysis system is shown. In order to correct for instrument delay, the transducers were clamped together in face-to-face contact and the times of arrival of $P$ and for $S$-waves were recorded. The instrument delay for $P$-waves was found to be $5.47 \times 10^{-6}$ s and for $S$-waves $9.41 \times 10^{-6}$ s. These values were subtracted from all laboratory arrival times, and they should also be taking into account when the arrival times are read from the digitized traces in this chapter and in
Appendix E.3.

The times of wave arrival were measured to an accuracy of ±20×10⁻⁹ seconds or ± 0.1%. The specimen lengths were carefully measured to ±10×10⁻⁶ meter.

No correction was made for the shortening of the specimen during compression, but using an E of 70 GPa it is easily shown that the axial strain corresponding to an axial stress of 51 MPa is 7.3×10⁻⁴. For a specimen length of 80 mm this corresponds to a change in length of 0.06 mm. This change in length is less than 0.1 %, and can therefore be neglected. The P and S waveforms for each axial load were digitized twice and then averaged before the signal was stored on a floppy disc. This was done automatically at each increment of axial load. The arrival times for the P- and the S- waves were also recorded from the digital display on the DPO and were used to calculate the velocities. Each specimen was tested at 16 increments of load. It is important that the original signal is digitized and stored, because it is then possible to post-process the data in different ways to reach the optimum result. An example of 16 waveforms which have been digitized and stored on floppy disc is shown in Figures 7.9 a and b. The P-waveforms are from specimen Stripa # 2: the upper figure is for the specimen after it was dried in a convection oven for 48 hours at 70° C. Figure 7.9b, is for the specimen after it had been saturated. In Table 7.1 the load, the corresponding uniaxial stress, the seismic velocities and the moduli are given for specimen # 2 in a dry and saturated state. The saturation procedure is as follows: the specimen is put in a vacuum chamber for 48 hours in approximately 5 millitorrs vacuum; then water is allowed to submerge the specimen in the chamber; finally the specimen is left under vacuum for at
least a further 24 hours. The saturation procedure is a well established procedure which yields high degree of saturation.

For the first experiments described in this chapter the specimens were dried in a convection oven at $70^\circ$ C. This procedure probably did not dry out the specimen more than down to 20-30% saturation. This will be discussed later when the results of an experiment for which the velocities and the attenuation as a function of saturation are investigated.

One of the experiments concerned an investigation of the velocities and attenuation of P and S-waves as a function of saturation. Specimens #1 and #2 were first saturated according to the procedure described above and then tested in this saturated state. The specimens were carefully weighed when they were saturated. Table 7.2 gives the values for specimen #1 and Table 7.3 gives the values for specimen #2. The specimens were weighed between each step and the saturation was determined by:

$$S[\%] = \left[1 - \frac{W_s - W_i}{W_s - W_d}\right] \times 100$$  \hspace{1cm} (7.11)

where $W_s$ is the weight of the specimen saturated, $W_d$ the weight dry and $W_i$ the weight of the specimen before each test. The specimens were tested again after 2 hours of drying in a room atmosphere. For a complete timetable of the testing see Table 7.4 for specimen #1 and Table 7.5 for specimen #2. The specimens up to and including test #4 were dried in room atmosphere with an unknown but rather high humidity, as the laboratory is in Berkeley which has a coastal climate. After this test the drying out process was accelerated by putting the specimens in a
### Saturation experiment for Specimen # 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>8/20/15</td>
<td>12:00</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Fully saturated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>8/20/15</td>
<td>14:00</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Drying in room atm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>8/20/15</td>
<td>22:00</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Drying in room atm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>8/20/16</td>
<td>10:30</td>
<td>22.5</td>
<td>Drying in room atm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>8/20/16</td>
<td>22:00</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>In the dessicator with CaSO₄</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>8/20/19</td>
<td>13:00</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>- &quot; &quot; -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>8/20/30</td>
<td>10:30</td>
<td>363</td>
<td>In 100% humidity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>8/20/29</td>
<td>10:00</td>
<td>338.5</td>
<td>In 100% humidity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>8/20/24</td>
<td>9:30</td>
<td>218.5</td>
<td>In room humidity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>8/20/23</td>
<td>10:30</td>
<td>195.5</td>
<td>48 h in a oven held at 70° C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>8/21/04</td>
<td>20:00</td>
<td>468.5</td>
<td>72 h in a vacuum oven at 75° C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>8/21/19</td>
<td>10:00</td>
<td>770.5</td>
<td>13 days in 50 millitorr vacuum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 7.4

dessicator with Dririte, (a common drying agent). The terminal dryness for Dririte is 0.005 milligram of $H_2O$ per liter gas at 24° C. The dessicator was used to speed up the process, but after 72 hours in the dessicator the specimens had only lost 10% of their water content. The specimens were then put into a convection oven for 48 hours, which represents the same drying process all the specimens normally underwent before testing. The saturation recorded after this treatment was 40% and 23% saturation for # 1 and # 2, respectively. This shows that even a drying in a convection oven at 70° C will not yield a
Saturation experiment for Specimen # 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>820915</td>
<td>12:00</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Fully saturated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>820915</td>
<td>15:00</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Drying in room atm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>820915</td>
<td>22:00</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Drying in room atm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>820916</td>
<td>10:30</td>
<td>22.5</td>
<td>Drying in room atm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>820916</td>
<td>21:30</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>In the dessicator with $CaSO_4$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>820919</td>
<td>15:00</td>
<td>99.5</td>
<td>- &quot; &quot; -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>821001</td>
<td>10:00</td>
<td>382.5</td>
<td>In 100% humidity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>820930</td>
<td>11:30</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>In 100% humidity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>820924</td>
<td>8:00</td>
<td>212.5</td>
<td>In room humidity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>820922</td>
<td>11:30</td>
<td>168</td>
<td>48 h in an oven held at 70°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>821004</td>
<td>9:00</td>
<td>453.5</td>
<td>72 h in a vacuum oven at 75°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>821019</td>
<td>11:00</td>
<td>771.5</td>
<td>13 days in 50 millitorr vacuum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 7.5

sufficiently satisfactory dryness. The specimens were tested, (test # 10) and then put into a container with 100 % humidity to increase the saturation. The specimens regained weight and then Tests # 9, # 8 and # 7 were performed. Before Test # 11 the specimens were put into a vacuum oven maintained at 75°C and a low ($\approx$50 millitorr) vacuum. This process reduced the saturation levels to 6% for both specimens. This method appears to provide an effective method to dry the specimens and it also gives a saturation level which is constant in the specimens. Before the final test, the specimens were put into a high vacuum
chamber under a 50 millitorr vacuum for 14 days. The weight recorded after this drying process also serves as the reference weight. There certainly are traces left of water, but in terms of effective weight that should play little part in determining the saturation level. There is, however probably still a mono-molecular layer of adsorbed water in the fine cracks.

The waveforms recorded for the laboratory tests are degraded by the presence of ringing and sidewall reflections occurring some time after the first arrival. The average wave-length for the frequencies lying between 0.5-1.0 MHz is 8 mm for P-waves and 4 mm for the S-waves. With a circular vibrating source of diameter \( d \approx 22 \text{ mm} \) an ultrasonic beam was generated which can be approximated by a plane wave in the specimen tested for P-wave with a velocity of 5900 m/sec and a frequency of 0.75 MHz, giving a ratio of \( \frac{d}{\lambda} = 2.75 \) and for S-waves with a velocity of 3200 m/sec and a frequency of 0.75 MHz, \( \lambda = 4 \text{ mm} \) giving a ratio of \( \frac{d}{\lambda} = 5.50 \). King (1980) has shown that by using the Fraunhofer formula a half-beam width obtained for P-waves such that

\[
\Theta_p = \arcsin \left( 1.22 \frac{\lambda_p}{d} \right) = 26^\circ
\]  

and for S-waves

\[
\Theta_s = \arcsin \left( 1.22 \frac{\lambda_s}{d} \right) = 13^\circ
\]

This means that the plane-wave assumption is reasonable and that problems with sidewall reflections should be minor. To reduce possible degradation of the signal which is used for attenuation analysis even
further the signal is truncated with a half cosinee window with a duration of $4 \times 10^{-6} \text{sec}$. The earliest time at which a sidewall reflection arrives after the primary arrival is 2.7 $\mu$s but then the amplitude of the window is only 0.2 (out of 1.0) so it will reduce the reflected energy to a very small fraction of the total energy in the window. An example of the window and the waveforms is shown in Figure 7.7. The signals in figure 7.7b and e are the truncated P-waves and S-waves from Figures 7.7a and d respectively. For S-waves a separate problem is encountered. S-wavetrains contain a certain amount of parasitic P-wave energy, so the problem is to maximize the S-wave energy/P-wave energy ratio. For S-waves a window of 3 micro seconds was chosen after experimenting with a set of five different windows. The reference point for this window is the crossover point of the S-wave with the zero-amplitude line, an example of which is shown in Figure 7.7d. From this point and to the left a half-cosinee window is used, with a length of 1 $\mu$s and to the right of this point a window of 2 $\mu$s length is used. The total duration of the window is therefore 3 $\mu$s, with the center of the "bell" centered were the maximum energy of the S-wave is expected to be. The waveforms were digitized in a 512-point long array. The truncated waveforms were Fourier-transformed with a standard FFT routine which is part of the software package in the Tektronix 1200 signal processor system used. The result of this transform is shown in Figure 7.7c and f. Figure 7.7c shows the P-wave results and in Figure 7.7f the corresponding S-wave results. In Figure 7.9a are shown the P-wave arrivals for specimen #2 in its dry state at different stress levels. In Figure 7.9b are shown the P-wave arrivals for the same specimen in a saturated state. Line #10 in these figures represents the arrival at the highest stress, which is reflected in
the shortest arrival time.

In Figure 7.10 a and b are shown the signals from Figure 7.9 truncated with the cosine windows shown in Figure 7.7 b and 7.7 e. In Figure 7.11 a the spectra for the test on the dry specimen are shown, and in Figure 7.11 b for the same specimen in its saturated state. Note how the frequency content changes in the signals as the stress is applied. In Table 7.6 the loads for each of the 16 spectra are given and the corresponding uniaxial stresses. This table provides the key for all laboratory tests showing 16 test levels if stress.

In Figure 7.12 a and b the corresponding S-wave arrivals are shown. In Figure 7.13 a and b the truncated S-waves are shown. The spectra for the truncated S-waves are shown in Figure 7.14 a and b. The velocities calculated for these specimens are given in Appendix E.1, together with the velocities for the other 9 specimens. The waveforms for the remaining specimens are given in Appendix E.2 and the truncated waveform in Appendix E.3. The spectra for all the specimens are shown in Appendix E.4.

7.4 Sample Preparation

In Table 7.7 the 11 specimens tested are listed. The weights listed for the specimens include the weight of the lead discs, shown in Figure 7.5a, the latter amounts to 0.647 gram. The lead discs were employed to provided god acoustic contact between the transducer holders and the rock specimen. The specimens are all from a 76 mm-diameter horizontal borehole drilled from the extensometer drift with a triple-tube core barrel. The core diameter from this barrel is 52 mm which represents the diameter of the test specimens.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Load [tonnes]</th>
<th>Uniaxial Stress, $\sigma_{ua}$ [MPa]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>4.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>9.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>14.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>18.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>23.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>28.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>32.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>9.0</td>
<td>42.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>11.0</td>
<td>51.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>9.0</td>
<td>42.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>32.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>23.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>14.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>4.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 7.6

All the core, with the exception of specimen # 4 and # 5, were taken from core recovered before the heater experiments. Specimens # 4 and 5 were taken from core obtained from the drill-back experiment, conducted after completion of the heater test, described by Flexser et al.
(1982). The maximum temperature reached where specimen # 4 was situated was 130° C. The specimen was taken 1.45 m from the H10 heater. Specimen # 5 was 0.75 m from the heater, where a temperature of 200° C was reached. The DBEX-1 borehole was situated 0.5 m above the heater midplane, as shown in Figure 7.4.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>specimen no.</th>
<th>Heater area name</th>
<th>Borehole collar name</th>
<th>Distance from heater [m]</th>
<th>Weight saturated [gr]</th>
<th>Weight dry [gr]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H9 E21</td>
<td>11.77-11.85</td>
<td>437.303</td>
<td>436.934</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H9 E24</td>
<td>11.38-11.46</td>
<td>452.353</td>
<td>451.871</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>H10 E29</td>
<td>9.56-9.64</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>H10 DBEX-1</td>
<td>10.49-10.57</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>H10 DBEX-1</td>
<td>10.72-10.80</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>H9 E22</td>
<td>10.12-10.20</td>
<td>430.710</td>
<td>430.430</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>H9 E22</td>
<td>11.62-11.70</td>
<td>456.443</td>
<td>455.800</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>H9 E22</td>
<td>5.41-5.49</td>
<td>447.783</td>
<td>447.442</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>H9 E25</td>
<td>9.72-9.80</td>
<td>454.863</td>
<td>454.412</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>H9 E25</td>
<td>13.09-13.17</td>
<td>444.323</td>
<td>443.918</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>H9 E25</td>
<td>13.17-13.25</td>
<td>444.323</td>
<td>443.918</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 7.7
The core was cut with a diamond saw to a length of 80 mm, and the flat-ends were ground with a diamond wheel so they were smooth and parallel to within 0.001 mm.

7.5 Calibration of the spectral ratio technique

To test the reliability of the spectral ratio technique a set of 51 mm diameter perspex cylinders 7.622, 5.080, and 2.544 cm long were tested. First $Q_a$ for the 7.622 cm long specimen was calculated with the aluminum standard previously discussed as standard. For this test $Q_a$ was found to be $74 \pm 6.5$. The next test used the technique with two specimens with same attenuation but with two different lengths. The shortest of the perspex specimens was used as standard and $Q_a$ was calculated by taking the spectral ratio between the spectrum from the P-wave signals from the 2.544 cm specimen and the 7.622 and 5.080 cm specimens. For this test the same relationships described in Chapter 6 were used. Inserting the $\gamma$ value obtained in

$$Q_a = \frac{\pi}{\gamma V_p}$$

$Q_a$ for the perspex is obtained. This operation was performed twice with the 7.622 cm and the 5.080 cm specimens, in both cases using the 2.54 cm specimen as the "standard". The results are shown in Table 7.8.

These Q-values agree very well with the value of $66 \pm 2.2$ reported for perspex by Sears and Bonner (1981). However results obtained in this work do not shown any strong frequency dependence between 0.5 and 1.0 MHz as Sears and Bonner suggested. In Figure 7.44 the spectra for the aluminum standard and the three perspex samples are shown, and in Figure 7.45 the spectral ratio between the aluminum standard and the
Table 7.8

7.622 cm specimen. This indicates a good fit between the actual curve and the least squares linear fit.

7.6 Results

7.6.1 P-wave attenuation

In Figure 7.17 $Q_a$ values for Stripa specimen # 1 are shown as a function of axial stress. In Figure 7.17a the specimen is dry. In this test "dry" refers to the specimen condition after it had been in a convection oven for 48 hours at 70° C. Figure 7.17b shows the results for the same specimen tested saturated. The values obtained during the loading part of the uniaxial test of the saturated specimen are not very different from form the values obtained during the loading part of the test when the specimen was in a dry state. During the unloading part of the test on the saturated specimen the $Q_a$ values drop considerably compared with when the load was increased. The reason probably is that when the
unconfined, plastic-wrapped specimen is compressed uniaxially at a stress of 50 MPa micro-fractures close and squeeze out the water. During the unloading part of the cycle the fractures open again and the specimen becomes partially saturated. In Figure 7.18a results from the test of specimen #2 are shown under the same conditions as for specimen #1 in 7.17a. The large differences in the results between the two specimens should be noted. \( Q_a \) values for specimen #2 are less than half those obtained for Specimen #1. \( Q_a \) values for specimen #1 reach their maximum at an axial load of 23 MPa, and then start to decrease due to opening of the micro-fractures which are parallel to the maximum stress. For Specimen #2 there is a small but noticeable increase of \( Q_a \) over the whole test range, indicating very different fracture orientations. Micro-fractures for the specimen #1 were oriented such that their aperture decreased with stress. Lockner et al. (1977) show that P-wave amplitudes decreased with increased aperture; the reverse is true as well.

In specimen #2 the fractures must be oriented in a different direction. From Figure 2.2 it can be seen that there is a preferential direction of the macroscopic fractures. Now this test shows that there is preferential direction of the microscopic fractures as well. The pole of the macroscopic fractures is perpendicular to the direction of borehole E25 from which specimen #2 comes. This means that the fracture planes are parallel to the core axis, and that the compression of the specimen is parallel to these fracture. It is easily realized that in such a model the fracture tends to open rather than close under uniaxial stress. Borehole E21 from which specimen #1 is taken certainly is not perpendicular to the major pole in Figure 2.2. The angle between the E21 core
and the major pole is approximately 35°. This difference in angle is evidently large enough to cause the difference in behavior of the two specimens indicated in Figure 7.17 a and Figure 7.18 a.

Q-values for specimens 3, 4, and 5 obtained from the H10 area yield further information on the influence of microfractures and their aspect ratios on attenuation. These results suggest a possible dominant mechanism for the attenuation of elastic waves in a rock such as the Stripa quartz monzonite. In Figure 7.19a and b Qa values from specimen # 3 from borehole E29 are shown. In Figure 7.19a the Qa values are shown when the specimen is dry, and in Figure 7.19b the Qa values are shown for the saturated specimen. In Figure 7.19a the maximum Qa for the loading part of the cycle is reached at a uniaxial stress of 18.6 MPa. At this point the Qa value decreases to a local minimum and then Qa increases again as the load increases. An interesting phenomenon occurs when the rock is unloaded. The Qa value increases at first with decreasing stress. This indicates that unloading of the rock causes fractures parallel to the axis of loading to close. In Figure 7.20a results for specimen # 4 are shown. Specimen # 4 was obtained 1.45 m from the H10 heater where the temperature reached 130°C during that experiment. An interesting observation in Figure 7.20 a is that the behavior for the Qa curve is similar in that there are two maxima at uniaxial stress of 23 MPa and 51 MPa. The Q-value for a uniaxial stress of 51 MPa is 67, while for Specimen # 3 it was 53. In Figure 7.20b the difference between the specimen dry and saturated is very apparent. The fully saturated specimen attenuates the signal less, indicating that a fully saturated specimen can have a higher Qa value for P-waves than the same specimen dry. For specimen # 5 in Figures 7.21a and b an
unexpectedly high $Q_a$ was found at high stresses. Note the change in scale on the ordinate to accommodate the high $Q_a$ values. The $Q_a$ value reached a maximum of 240 at a uniaxial stress of 51 MPa. The $Q_a$ at a uniaxial stress of 2.3 MPa was no higher for this specimen than the others, and on reducing the axial stress $Q_a$ returns to almost exactly the same value as it had originally. This is the rock specimen that was subjected to 200°C. Temperatures of this magnitude caused additional fractures parallel to the borehole wall, as shown by Flexser et al. (1982), or perpendicular to the thermal gradient which is very steep in this area, during the operation of the H10 heater. The high $Q_a$ value suggest the extension of existing fractures rather than creating new ones. Any extension at fracture tips decreases the aspect ratios for these fractures, thus making the fractures easier to close with a normal stress.

Flexser et al. (1982) reported that fine fractures oriented tangentially to the H10 heater hole were found in rock which had spalled from the borehole wall. The maximum depth of the decrepitation observed was 8 cm with an average of 1.7 cm. It is clear from evidence provided by specimen # 4 and # 5 1.45 and 0.75 m from the H10 heater borehole respectively, that there is a strong P-wave attenuation effect to at least 0.75 m and a noticeable effect to 1.45 m from the borehole. The observation that the fractures created are tangential to the borehole (i.e. perpendicular to the axis of both boreholes E29 and DBEX-1) agrees well with the observation that P-waves show a large increase in $Q_a$ with the application of stress in the specimens closest to the heater, while the $Q_p$ for the S-waves do not show a similar effect. The S-wave particle motion is parallel to the fractures, and thus would not be affected by the length of the fracture. Flexser et al. (1982) also reported that microfracturing
could not be detected in thin sections from core recovered from distances from the heater larger than 8 cm. However, microfractures were visible in the thin sections made from the pieces of rock which fell from the borehole wall due to decrepitation. This shows that micro-fracturing did occur and that the Q values are sensitive to this kind of fracturing.

Johnston (1978) reported that thermal cycling of Westerly granite yielded lower velocities but higher Q-value. This agrees very well with the results obtained for the three-specimen suit from the H10 area. Simmons and Cooper (1978) reported an increase in porosity made up of low aspect ratio cracks for thermally-cycled Westerly granite. There is no contradiction implied in this insofar that the porosity under low stresses might be larger but the micro-fractures close more readily with the application of stress. The pressure at which a crack closes is given by

\[ P_c = \frac{\pi \alpha E}{4(1-\nu^2)} \]  

where \( E \) = Young's modulus, \( \nu \) = Poisson's ratio and \( \alpha \) is the crack aspect ratio. It is clearly seen that when the crack length increases, the aspect ratio \( \alpha \) decreases and the stress necessary to close the fractures decreases.

Simmons and Cooper (1976) found that the effect of heating rocks at a rate of less than 1° C/min created what they called thermal cycling cracks. In Westerly granite the crack porosity increases exponentially with temperature:

\[ c = 10^{-3.75+2.24\times10^{-3} T_m} \]  

where \( T_m \) is the maximum temperature in °C. This shows that the crack
porosity doubles for each increase in 140° C.

Simmons and Cooper (1976) used a differential strain analysis technique and concluded that most of the cracks formed were those that closed at low pressures (i.e. low aspect ratio cracks). This conclusion agrees well with the results reported here. Simmons and Cooper indicated that heating of the specimens caused thermal cracks near the grain boundaries of the minerals comprising the rock. Their model indicates that thermal heating extends the length of the fracture along the grain boundaries, possibly by connecting several micro-fractures. Thus a new and larger fracture is formed which effectively forms a lower aspect ratio fracture. The latter would help explain the seemingly contradictory finding that thermally-induced fractures in specimens results in higher $Q_\alpha$ values for P-waves, at least at high stress levels.

The quartz content of the Stripa quartz monzonite 37.1 % and because of the high thermal expansion coefficient of quartz this would imply that there would be a very large increase in the crack porosity when the rock is thermally cycled. Simmons and Cooper found the crack porosity to increase considerably for Westerly granite which has a quartz content of 22 %. The larger quartz content in the Stripa quartz monzonite does imply a larger degree of fracturing at elevated temperatures.

### 7.6.2 S-wave attenuation

In Figures 7.22 - 7.26 the S-wave $Q_p$ value curves for Specimens # 1 - 5 are shown. The most notable aspect of these curves is the small variation encountered. The S-wave is polarized perpendicular to the direction both of the direction of propagation and of the application of the...
compression stress. Lockner et al. (1977) showed that the amplitude for such S-waves decreases with stress. The same behavior is observed in the data reported here. In Figure 7.22a for Specimen #1 in its dry state the highest $Q_\beta$ value is found at an axial stress of 9.3 MPa and $Q_\beta$ decreases at higher stresses. In Figures 7.22b for the same specimens saturated the $Q_\beta$ value decreases for the range of uniaxial stress from 2.3 MPa to 51 MPa. For specimen #2 in its dry state, shown in Figure 7.23a, there is an increase in $Q_\beta$ from 14 to 30, a 114% increase. For the saturated case $Q_\beta$ remains relatively constant after a small initial increase. During the unloading part of the test cycle, there are indications that the the specimen becomes partially saturated from the low $Q_\beta$ value compared with the loading part of the curve.

$Q_\beta$ values for specimen #3 in Figure 7.24a in the dry state show a 55% gradual increase over the range of uniaxial stresses from 2.3 MPa to 51 MPa. In the saturated state $Q_\beta$ decreases after reaching a maximum at a uniaxial stress of 28 MPa, as indicated in Figure 7.24b. Specimen #4 in Figure 7.25a in the dry state behaves in the same manner as specimen #3. In the saturated state (Figure 7.25b) the specimen becomes partially saturated during unloading.

For specimen #5 in the dry state the decrease in the S-wave $Q_\beta$ value over the range of actual stresses from 2.3 MPa to 50 MPa is 50%, as indicated in Figure 7.26a. This is the specimen that was recovered from the area around the H10 heater that reached 200°C at radial distance of 0.75 m from the center of the H10 heater. In the saturated state, shown in Figure 7.26b, there was little change in $Q_\beta$ except that the specimen appears to become partially saturated at unloading.
**Saturation experiment**

In Table 7.2 and 7.3 the results from an important experiment detailing the combined effects of changes in axial stress and water saturation are tabulated. P and S-wave velocities are shown in Figure 7.27 for specimen #1 and Figure 7.28 for Specimen #2, at four different axial stresses as a function of saturation. Both the P and the S-wave velocities appear to depend linearly on the degree of saturation at all the four axial stresses plotted. This is an important finding which tends to confirm the analysis of the P-wave velocities made in Chapter 5. The finite viscosity of water in thin cracks increases the shear modulus, as is seen in the higher S-wave velocities with increasing saturation.

The porosity of the two specimens are found to be 0.90% and 0.95% for Specimen #1 and 2 respectively. The porosity is almost identical, for both specimens. Despite this there are large differences in the behavior of the two specimens, which is mirrored in the differences observed between the P and S-wave velocities. In Figures 7.29 - 7.32 the moduli are shown, calculated from the P and the S-wave velocities and the bulk density.

In Figures 7.33 and 7.34 the P-waveforms are shown for specimen #1 for four different uniaxial stresses at 12 different saturation conditions for each of the stresses. In Figure 7.35 - 7.36 the P-waveforms for Specimen #2 are shown. and The sequency of stresses applied is from an axial stress of 5 MPa for Figure 7.35a, 10 MPa for Figure 7.35b, 20 MPa for Figure 7.36a and 30 MPa for Figure 7.36b. It is interesting to observe the change in waveform with time and to see how the frequency content of the signals changes. It is clear from the figures that the degree of saturation has a much greater effect at low axial stresses.
In Figures 7.37 and 7.38 the S-waveforms are shown for Specimen # 1 under the same conditions as noted above. The velocity decrease with decreasing saturation is quite obvious. In Figures 7.39 and 7.40 the S-waveforms for Specimen # 2 are shown. Again the effect of saturation is clearly seen. The change with stress is not as apparent as in the P-wave case.

In Figures 7.41 and 7.42 the Fourier amplitude spectra are shown for the P-waves from specimen # 2. Shown in this figure are the dramatic changes in frequency content of the signals as the saturation is varied. The change in frequency content over the range of saturation tests is as large with change in stress level from 5 to 30 MPa.

The change in $Q$ results from a change in the spectral ratio with frequency. In Figure 7.43a the two ratios are shown for Specimen # 2 going from fully saturated (line # 1) to 78 % partially saturated (line # 2).

In Figure 7.43 b the same effect is seen for the S-waves. In Figure 7.44 the $Q_a$ and $Q_p$ values from Specimen # 1 show the relationship between the saturation and the attenuation. The $Q_a$ values vary between 50 and 90, depending on the stress when the specimen is fully saturated. The attenuation decreases rapidly with decreasing saturation. The minimum occurs between 70 and 80 % saturation for P-waves. For the case of a uniaxial stress of 5 MPa the attenuation decreases monotonically with saturation. For the higher axial stresses there is an increase in $Q_a$ with decreasing saturation. This is particularly obvious for a uniaxial stress of 30 MPa. For $Q_p$ in Figure 7.44 b the attenuation increases when the specimen goes from fully saturated to 93 % saturated. Below 93 % saturation $Q_p$ increases continually down to a saturation of 6 %. At zero % saturation the $Q_p$ value is lower again.
For Specimen # 2 the behavior from fully saturated to partially saturated is the same as for specimen # 1. The attenuation reduces monotonically to a saturation of 66 % and then it remains more or less constant as the saturation is reduced still further. This occurs despite the large decrease in $V_p$. For $Q_\beta$ in Figure 7.45b the attenuation correlates well the uniaxial stress. For uniaxial stresses of 5 MPa and 10 MPa, a minimum in $Q_\beta$ occurs at a saturation of 63 %. For a uniaxial stress of 20 MPa there is a monotonic decrease of $Q_\beta$.

For a uniaxial stress of 30 MPa there is a small decrease in $Q_\beta$ as the saturation is reduced to 30 %. On reducing the saturation further to zero, there is a drop in $Q_\beta$ from 42 to 27.

7.7 Summary

In this chapter a set of laboratory tests have been described which confirm the low Q-values obtained from the field data. Large differences in the change of attenuation with applied uniaxial stress is correlated with the inferred direction of microfractures. $Q_\beta$ changes less with applied stress than does $Q_\alpha$. This can be explained by the closing of fractures which are perpendicular to the stress direction and opening of fractures which are parallel to the uniaxial stress direction. $Q_\alpha$ is most sensitive to fractures perpendicular to the direction of propagation while $Q_\beta$ is most affected by fractures which are parallel to the direction of propagation. The results from the test of the drill-back specimen from the heated rock in the H10 heater area show the sensitivity of attenuation of inferred low aspect ratio fractures. The result indicate that by observing the behavior of P and S-wave attenuation with changing stress applied in different directions, Q-values calculated for elastic
waves can be used in a diagnostic analysis for thermal cracking which is not detectable by an optical analysis of thin sections. Saturated specimen yield higher $Q_a$ values than do dry. The difference in $Q_\beta$ between saturated and dry specimen is small. For the saturation experiment $V_p$ and $V_s$ were found to be to the first order linearly dependent on the saturation. Attenuation for different saturations in the two specimens varied greatly. With some exceptions, $Q_a$ and $Q_\beta$ for both specimen reached their maximum values at full saturation. $Q_a$ for specimen # 1 fully vacuum dried was considerably higher than the value fully saturated for a high axial stress. In most cases for the lowest $Q_a$ and $Q_\beta$ were found at saturation levels of 60%. This test support the earlier conclusion that in specimen # 1 the microfractures are more perpendicular to the core axis than in specimen # 2.
### Table 7.1a Results from laboratory testing specimen #2 in a dry state after a drying period in a convection oven at 70°C for 48 h.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Load (Tons)</th>
<th>Pressure (MPa)</th>
<th>P-Wave Vel (m/s)</th>
<th>S-Wave Vel (m/s)</th>
<th>Young's Modulus (GPa)</th>
<th>Bulk Modulus (GPa)</th>
<th>Shear Modulus (GPa)</th>
<th>Po. Ra. (GPa)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2.33671</td>
<td>4089.62</td>
<td>3180.43</td>
<td>61.9168</td>
<td>29.7191</td>
<td>26.35</td>
<td>157813</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4.67342</td>
<td>5017.82</td>
<td>3180.31</td>
<td>61.5182</td>
<td>28.2441</td>
<td>26.4628</td>
<td>160699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>9.34685</td>
<td>5955.64</td>
<td>3264.86</td>
<td>64.1848</td>
<td>31.1261</td>
<td>27.2754</td>
<td>156318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>14.62364</td>
<td>6893.48</td>
<td>3264.86</td>
<td>64.1848</td>
<td>31.1261</td>
<td>27.2754</td>
<td>156318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>21.3671</td>
<td>7831.38</td>
<td>3348.34</td>
<td>73.6999</td>
<td>38.7187</td>
<td>34.8546</td>
<td>162755</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>28.0485</td>
<td>8769.21</td>
<td>3419.37</td>
<td>71.8278</td>
<td>37.3925</td>
<td>30.4578</td>
<td>171938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>34.7298</td>
<td>9661.92</td>
<td>3511.17</td>
<td>76.2904</td>
<td>40.4678</td>
<td>35.1260</td>
<td>187485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>41.3811</td>
<td>10554.62</td>
<td>3622.87</td>
<td>77.8721</td>
<td>42.8442</td>
<td>39.2182</td>
<td>191140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>48.0324</td>
<td>11447.33</td>
<td>3740.56</td>
<td>79.4545</td>
<td>45.8215</td>
<td>42.3186</td>
<td>202600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>54.6837</td>
<td>12339.94</td>
<td>3879.37</td>
<td>79.4545</td>
<td>45.8215</td>
<td>42.3186</td>
<td>202600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>61.3350</td>
<td>13232.56</td>
<td>3998.27</td>
<td>84.1468</td>
<td>51.1483</td>
<td>48.0252</td>
<td>214153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>67.9863</td>
<td>14125.17</td>
<td>4127.18</td>
<td>84.1468</td>
<td>51.1483</td>
<td>48.0252</td>
<td>214153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>74.6376</td>
<td>15017.78</td>
<td>4256.10</td>
<td>89.8390</td>
<td>56.4729</td>
<td>51.3510</td>
<td>225704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>81.2889</td>
<td>15910.39</td>
<td>4385.02</td>
<td>95.5312</td>
<td>61.8075</td>
<td>57.6757</td>
<td>237255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>87.9402</td>
<td>16802.99</td>
<td>4513.94</td>
<td>101.2236</td>
<td>67.1421</td>
<td>63.9999</td>
<td>248806</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>94.5915</td>
<td>17695.60</td>
<td>4642.96</td>
<td>106.9160</td>
<td>72.4767</td>
<td>70.3237</td>
<td>260357</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 7.1b Results from laboratory testing specimen #2 in a fully saturated state. The specimen was first subjected to 10 microns vacuum for 48 h and then submerged in distilled water for 24 hours.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Load (Tons)</th>
<th>Pressure (MPa)</th>
<th>P-Wave Vel (m/s)</th>
<th>S-Wave Vel (m/s)</th>
<th>Young's Modulus (GPa)</th>
<th>Bulk Modulus (GPa)</th>
<th>Shear Modulus (GPa)</th>
<th>Po. Ra. (GPa)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2.33671</td>
<td>4977.1</td>
<td>3174.87</td>
<td>68.7567</td>
<td>28.5463</td>
<td>26.248</td>
<td>167244</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**SPECIMENTFILE1STP22.DAT**

DATE 13 SEPTEMBER, 1982

LENGTH OF SPECIMEN: 0.801828 METER.

DIAMETER OF SPECIMEN: 5.1689 CENTIMETER

NUMBER OF LOADS: 16

DENSITY OF SPECIMEN: 2605 KG/M-3

**LOAD** | **PRESSURE** | **P-WAVE VELOCITY** | **S-WAVE VELOCITY** | **YOUNG'S MODULUS** | **BULK MODULUS** | **SHEAR MODULUS** | **PO. RA.**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TONS</td>
<td>(MPa)</td>
<td>(m/s)</td>
<td>(m/s)</td>
<td>(GPa)</td>
<td>(GPa)</td>
<td>(GPa)</td>
<td>(GPa)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2.33671</td>
<td>4977.1</td>
<td>3174.87</td>
<td>68.7567</td>
<td>28.5463</td>
<td>26.248</td>
<td>167244</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

216
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GRAMS (x 100)</th>
<th>%</th>
<th>(R/S)</th>
<th>GPA</th>
<th>(R/S)</th>
<th>GPA</th>
<th>(R/S)</th>
<th>GPA</th>
<th>(R/S)</th>
<th>GPA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>437.283</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5970</td>
<td>3478</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>344444</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>437.243</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>5963</td>
<td>3512</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>343514</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>437.206</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>5934</td>
<td>3484</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>342666</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>437.162</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>5901</td>
<td>3413</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>341890</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>437.121</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>5862</td>
<td>3376</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>334770</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>437.063</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>5821</td>
<td>3342</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>333592</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>437.008</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>5782</td>
<td>3311</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>332405</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>436.943</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>5743</td>
<td>3281</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>331217</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>436.843</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>5709</td>
<td>3250</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>330028</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>436.743</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>5674</td>
<td>3221</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>328839</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>436.643</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>5640</td>
<td>3192</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>327649</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 7.2 Results from saturation experiment on specimen # 1.**
Table 7.3 Results from saturation experiment on specimen #2.
Fig. 7.1 H9 heater midplane borehole and fracture map showing the location of specimens 1, 2, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 and 11. Also shown are the major dikes and faults at elevation of H9 heater midplane, based on extrapolation from nearby surfaces and core data. Short lines with dip symbols show projected intercepts of calcite-bearing fractures. Upthrown (downthrown) sides of faults are designated by head (tail) of arrows. Part of mine coordinate system is shown on 2 m centers.
Fig. 7.2 Vertical cross section H9 C showing location of specimen 1, 6, 7 and 8. Also shown are the mapped fractures in the core from the boreholes in the cross section. Boreholes E10, E9, T17, H9 and T16 were drilled from the full scale drift. Boreholes E21, C6, E22, U28 and D23 were drilled from the extensometer drift.
Fig. 7.3 Vertical cross section H9 G showing location of specimen 2,9,10,11. Also shown are the mapped fractures in the core from the boreholes in the cross section. Boreholes U3, U7, U6, T18 and H9 were drilled from the full scale drift. Boreholes E24, C8, E25, U18 and E26 were drilled from the extensometer drift.
Fig. 7.4 Vertical cross section H10 E showing location of specimens 3, 4 and 5. Also shown are the mapped fractures in the core from the boreholes in the cross section. Boreholes E 15 and H10 are drilled from the full scale drift. Boreholes E27, U24, DBEX-1, E28, C14 and E29 were drilled from the extensometer drift.
Fig. 7.5a Cross section through transducers used in the laboratory experiment. The load is applied on the top and bottom of the assembly. For the test the core specimen has the same diameter as the transducer, to create uniformal stress in the specimen.
Fig. 7.5b Acoustic velocities of the Stripa Granite dry and water saturated (From Paulsson and King, 1980).
Fig. 7.5c Static and dynamic Young's moduli and Poisson's ratio as function of uniaxial stress.
Fig. 7.6 a) P-waveform transmitted through the 7.7 cm long aluminum standard. b) Truncated P-waveform from the aluminum standard. c) Fourier amplitude spectrum of the truncated P-waveform from the aluminum standard. d) S-waveform transmitted through the 7.7 cm long aluminum standard. e) Truncated S-waveform from the aluminum standard. f) Fourier amplitude spectrum of the truncated S-waveform from the aluminum standard.
Fig. 7.7 a) P-waveform from specimen #1, under $\sigma_{ua} = 2.3$ MPa. b) Truncated P-waveform with a $4 \times 10^{-8}$ sec. half cosine window. c) Fourier amplitude spectrum of the truncated P-waveform from specimen #1. d) S-waveform from specimen #1, under $\sigma_{ua} = 2.3$ MPa. e) Truncated S-waveform with a $142 \times 10^{-8}$ sec. half cos window. f) Fourier amplitude spectrum of the truncated S-waveform from specimen #1.
Fig. 7.8 a) Spectral ratio between the amplitude spectra of the P-waves from the aluminum standard and the specimen #1. Least squares fit to a straight line between the frequencies 0.5 and 1.0 MHz. The slope of the line determines the Q-value. b) Spectral ratio between the amplitude spectra of the S-waves form the aluminum standard and the specimen #1.
Fig. 7.9 a) P-waves from the specimen #2 dried in a convection oven at 70° C for 48 hours, at a load cycle from 2.3 MPa to 51 MPa and back to 2.3 MPa. b) P-waves from specimen #2 saturated using a 5 millitorr vacuum, from a complete load cycle from 2.3 MPa to 51 MPa and back to 2.3 MPa.
Fig. 7.10 a) Truncated P-waves from specimen #2 under a load cycle from 2.3 MPa to 51 MPa back to 2.3 MPa. Specimen dried in a convection oven at 70°C for 48 hours. b) Truncated P-waves from specimen #2 under a load cycle from 2.3 MPa to 51 MPa back to 2.3 MPa. Specimen saturated using a 5 millitorr vacuum and distilled water.
Fig. 7.11 a) Fourier amplitude spectra for the truncated waveforms in Figure 7.10 a), The specimen has been dried in a convection oven for 48 hours at 70° C. b) Fourier amplitude spectra for the truncated waveforms in Figure 7.10 b), the specimen was saturated by evacuating down to 5 millitorr vacuum for 24 hours and then submerge the specimen in distilled water for 24 hours.
Fig. 7.12 a) S-waves for a complete load cycle from 2.3 MPa to 51 MPa for specimen #2. The specimen was dried in a convection oven at 70°C for 48 hours. b) S-waves for a complete load cycle from 2.3 MPa to 51 MPa for specimen #2. The specimen was saturated by first evacuating the specimen to 5 millitorr and then submerge the specimen in distilled water for 24 hours.
Fig. 7.13 a) Truncated S-waves for a complete load cycle from 2.3 to 51 MPa for specimen #2. The specimen was dried in a convection oven at 70°C for 48 hours. b) Truncated S-waves for a complete load cycle from 2.3 MPa to 51 MPa for specimen #2. The specimen was saturated.
Fig. 7.14 a) Fourier amplitude spectra for the truncated S-waves in Fig. 7.13 a). The spectra are from a complete load cycle from 2.3 MPa to 51 MPa uniaxial stress for the specimen dried in a convection oven at 70°C for 48 hours. b) Fourier amplitude spectra for the truncated S-waves in Fig. 7.13 b). The spectra are from a complete load cycle from 2.3 MPa to 51 MPa uniaxial stress for the specimen saturated under a 5 millitorr vacuum.
Fig. 7.15 Amplitude spectra for the aluminum standard and three perspex specimen 7.622, 5.080 and 2.544 cm long.

Fig. 7.16 Spectral ratio between the spectra from the aluminum standard and the 7.622 cm long perspex specimen.
Fig. 7.17 a) $Q_a$ for specimen #1 in a dry state as function of uniaxial stress. b) $Q_a$ for specimen #1 in a saturated state as function of uniaxial stress.
Fig. 7.18 a) $Q_a$ for specimen #2 in a dry state as function of uniaxial stress. Table of test number, uniaxial stress, Q-value and $V_p$. b) $Q_a$ for specimen #2 in a saturated state as function of uniaxial stress. Table of test number, uniaxial stress, Q-value and $V_p$. 
**Fig. 7.19 a)** $Q_a$ for specimen #3 from the borehole E29 in the H10 area as function of uniaxial stress. The specimen is dry. **b)** $Q_a$ for P-waves for specimen #3 from borehole E29 in the H10 area as function of uniaxial stress. The specimen is dry. Table of the test number, stress, $Q$-value and the $V_p$. 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test Number</th>
<th>Stress (MPa)</th>
<th>$Q$-value</th>
<th>Velocity $V_p$ (m/s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2.3207</td>
<td>13.4122</td>
<td>5586.92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>4.6414</td>
<td>23.1053</td>
<td>5566.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>9.6258</td>
<td>32.6143</td>
<td>5529.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>18.9242</td>
<td>42.3742</td>
<td>5500.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>37.8404</td>
<td>52.9378</td>
<td>5476.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>67.7149</td>
<td>63.5052</td>
<td>5452.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>91.7278</td>
<td>74.7564</td>
<td>5429.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>115.6503</td>
<td>86.0075</td>
<td>5406.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>144.7252</td>
<td>97.2587</td>
<td>5384.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>173.1978</td>
<td>108.5102</td>
<td>5363.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>205.2811</td>
<td>120.7716</td>
<td>5343.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>241.0234</td>
<td>133.0924</td>
<td>5323.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>280.6308</td>
<td>145.3136</td>
<td>5304.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table of the test number, stress, $Q$-value and the $V_p$. 

---

**FOR UNIAXIAL STRESS ON CORE**

**SPECIMEN FILE: E29-0323**

**SPECIMEN 1: STRAIN 3.1, SATURATED**

**STANDARD FILE: ALPHA-E1**

**STANDARD LENGTH: 1.97622 M**

**SMOOTHING OF GRAPHS: 3-POINT RUNNING**

---
Fig. 7.20 a) $Q_a$ for specimen #4 from borehole DBEX-1 at the isotherm of 130° C. The specimen is dry and the $Q_a$ is a function of the uniaxial stress. Table of the test number, stress, Q-value and the $V_p$.

b) $Q_a$ for specimen #4 from borehole DBEX-1 at the isotherm 130° C. The specimen is saturated and the $Q_a$ is a function of the uniaxial stress. Table of the test number, stress, Q-value and the $V_p$. 

---

Table of test number, stress, Q-value and $V_p$ for specimen #4 from borehole DBEX-1:

- **Dry Specimen**
  - Test #1: 1.2004, 31.11%, 8287.81
  - Test #2: 1.2004, 31.11%, 8287.81
  - Test #3: 1.2004, 31.11%, 8287.81
  - Test #4: 1.2004, 31.11%, 8287.81
  - Test #5: 1.2004, 31.11%, 8287.81
  - Test #6: 1.2004, 31.11%, 8287.81
  - Test #7: 1.2004, 31.11%, 8287.81
  - Test #8: 1.2004, 31.11%, 8287.81
  - Test #9: 1.2004, 31.11%, 8287.81
  - Test #10: 1.2004, 31.11%, 8287.81

- **Saturated Specimen**
  - Test #11: 1.2004, 31.11%, 8287.81
  - Test #12: 1.2004, 31.11%, 8287.81
  - Test #13: 1.2004, 31.11%, 8287.81
  - Test #14: 1.2004, 31.11%, 8287.81
  - Test #15: 1.2004, 31.11%, 8287.81
  - Test #16: 1.2004, 31.11%, 8287.81
Fig. 7.21 a) $Q_a$ for specimen #5 from borehole DBEX-1 in the H10 area at the in situ isotherm of 200°C. The specimen is dry and the $Q_a$ is a function of uniaxial stress. Table of test number, uniaxial stress, Q-value and $V_p$. b) $Q_a$ for specimen #5 from borehole DBEX-1 in the H10 area at the isotherm 200°C. The specimen is saturated and the $Q_a$ is a function of uniaxial stress. The table is showing the test number, uniaxial stress [MPa], Q-value and the $V_p$. 
Fig. 7.22 a) $Q_p$ for specimen #1 in a dry state. b) $Q_p$ for specimen #1 in saturated state.
Fig. 7.23 b) \( Q_f \) for specimen #2 in a dry state. b) \( Q_f \) for specimen #2 in a saturated state.
Fig. 7.24 a) \(Q_p\) for specimen #3 in a dry state. b) \(Q_p\) for specimen #3 in a saturated state.
Fig. 7.25 a) $Q_p$ for specimen #4 in a dry state. b) $Q_p$ for specimen #4 in a saturated state.
Fig. 7.26 a) $Q_p$ for specimen #5 in a dry state. b) $Q_p$ for specimen #3 in a saturated state.
Fig. 7.27 a) \(V_p\) for specimen #1 for saturation ranging from 100 % to 0 % under 4 uniaxial stresses, 5, 10, 20 and 30 MPa. b) \(V_s\) for specimen #1 for saturation ranging from 100 % to 0% for 4 uniaxial stresses \(\sigma_{us}\) of 5, 10, 20 and 30 MPa.
P-WAVE VELOCITIES FOR ISTDAT2.WET DIFFERENT SATURATIONS

DATE OF PLOTTING 127 OCTOBER, 1982

POROSITY 1.949747 %

S-WAVE VELOCITIES FOR ISTDAT2.WET DIFFERENT SATURATIONS

DATE OF PLOTTING 127 OCTOBER, 1982

POROSITY 1.949747 %

Fig. 7.28 a) $V_p$ for specimen #2 for saturation ranging from 100% to 0% for 4 uniaxial stresses $\sigma_{ua}$ of 5, 10, 20 and 30 MPa. b) $V_s$ for specimen #2 for saturation ranging from 100% to 0% for 4 uniaxial stresses $\sigma_{ua}$ of 5, 10, 20 and 30 MPa.
Fig. 7.29 a) Poisson's ratio for specimen #1 as function of saturation for four different stresses, 5, 10, 20 and 30 MPa. b) Young's modulus for specimen #1 as function of saturation for four different stresses, 5, 10, 20 and 30 MPa.
Fig. 7.30 a) Poisson's ratio for specimen #2 as function of saturation of four different stresses, 5, 10, 20 and 30 MPa. b) Youngs modulus for specimen #2 as function of saturation for four different stresses, 5, 10, 20 and 30 MPa.
Fig. 7.31 a) Bulk modulus for specimen #1 as function of saturation for four different stresses, 5, 10, 20, and 30 MPa. b) Shear modulus for specimen #1 as function of saturation for four different stresses, 5, 10, 20 and 30 MPa.
Fig. 7.32 a) Bulk modulus for specimen #2 as function of saturation for four different stresses, 5, 10, 20 and 30 MPa. b) Shear modulus for specimen #2 as function of saturation for four different stresses, 5, 10, 20 and 30 MPa.
Fig. 7.33 a) P-waveforms for specimen #1 over saturation range from 100 to 0 % under $\sigma_{ua} = 5$ MPa.  
b) P-waveforms for specimen #1 over saturation range from 100 to 0 % under $\sigma_{ua} = 10$ MPa.
Fig. 7.34 a) P-waveforms for specimen #1 over saturation range from 100 to 0% under $\sigma_{us} = 20$ MPa.
b) P-waveforms for specimen #1 over a saturation range from 100 to 0% under $\sigma_{us} = 30$ MPa.
Fig. 7.35  
a) P-waveforms for specimen #2 over saturation range from 100 to 0% under $\sigma_{us} = 5$ MPa.

b) P-waveforms for specimen #2 over saturation range from 100 to 0% under $\sigma_{us} = 10$ MPa.
Fig. 7.36 a) P-waveforms for specimen #2 over saturation range from 100 to 0 % under $\sigma_{uv} = 20$ MPa.
b) P-waveforms for specimen #2 over saturation range from 100 to 0 % under $\sigma_{uv} = 30$ MPa.
Fig. 7.37  a) S-waveforms for specimen #1 over saturation range from 100 to 0% under $\sigma_{ua} = 5$ MPa.
b) S-waveforms for specimen #1 over saturation range from 100 to 0% under $\sigma_{ua} = 10$ MPa.
Fig. 7.38 a) S-waveforms for specimen #1 over saturation range from 100 to 0% under $\sigma_{ua} = 20$ MPa.
b) S-waveforms for specimen #1 over saturation range from 100 to 0% under $\sigma_{ua} = 30$ MPa.
Fig. 7.39 a) S-waveforms for specimen #2 over saturation range from 100 to 0% under $\sigma_{ua} = 5$ MPa.
b) S-waveforms for specimen #2 over saturation range from 100 to 0% under $\sigma_{ua} = 10$ MPa.
Fig. 7.40 a) S-waveforms for specimen #2 over saturation range from 100 to 0% under $\sigma_{ua} = 20$ MPa. 
b) S-waveforms for specimen #2 over saturation range from 100 to 0% under $\sigma_{ua} = 30$ MPa.
Fig. 7.41 a) Fourier amplitude spectra from specimen #2 over a saturation range from 100 to 0 % under $\sigma_{ud} = 5$ MPa. b) Fourier amplitude spectra from specimen #2 over a saturation range from 100 to 0 % under $\sigma_{ud} = 10$ MPa.
Fig. 7.42 a) Fourier amplitude spectra from specimen #2 over a saturation range from 100 to 0 % under $\sigma_{\text{sat}} = 20$ MPa. b) Fourier amplitude spectra from specimen #2 over saturation range from 100 to 0 % under $\sigma_{\text{sat}} = 30$ MPa.
Fig. 7.43 a) Spectral ratios for specimen #2 at 100% and 78% saturation showing the change in slope when the $Q_0$ value change from 19 to 12. b) Spectral ratios for S-waves transmitted through specimen #2 at 100% and 78% saturation showing the change in slope when the $Q_\beta$ change from 36 to 25.
Fig. 7.44 a) $Q_p$ for Stripa specimen #1 from borehole E21, which is parallel to cross section M6-M6. Saturation range from 100% to 0% and the four uniaxial stresses, $\sigma_{us}$ are 5, 10, 20 and 30 MPa. b) $Q_p$ for Stripa specimen #1 from borehole E21, which is parallel to cross section M6-M6. Saturation range from 100% to 0% and the four uniaxial stresses, $\sigma_{us}$ are 5, 10, 20 and 30 MPa.
### S-Waves

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N</th>
<th>Saturation (%)</th>
<th>Q-Value</th>
<th>Velocity (r/s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>3474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>3480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>3489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>3410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>3411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>3375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>3395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>3342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>3343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>3240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>3240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>3240</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### P-Waves

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N</th>
<th>Saturation (%)</th>
<th>Q-Value</th>
<th>Velocity (r/s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>5375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>5350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>5178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>5171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>5694</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>5625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>5598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>5485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>5680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>5584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>5373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>5385</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Tables for figures 7.44a and b.
Fig. 7.45 a) $Q_a$ for Stripa specimen #2 from borehole E25, which is parallel to cross section M7-M9. Saturation range from 100 to 0% and the four uniaxial stresses, $\sigma_{ua}$, are 5, 10, 20 and 30 MPa.

b) $Q_f$ for Stripa specimen #2 from borehole E25, which is parallel to cross section M7-M9. Saturation range from 100 to 0% and the four uniaxial stresses, $\sigma_{ua}$, are 5, 10, 20 and 30 MPa.
### S-Waves

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNIAXIAL STRESS</th>
<th>SATURATION (%)</th>
<th>Q-VALUE</th>
<th>VELOCITY (R/S)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>3474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>3489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>3459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>3412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>3411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>3374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>3365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>3262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>3343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>3343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>3248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>3248</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNIAXIAL STRESS</th>
<th>SATURATION (%)</th>
<th>Q-VALUE</th>
<th>VELOCITY (R/S)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>3474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>3489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>3459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>3412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>3411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>3374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>3365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>3262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>3343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>3343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>3248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>3248</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### P-Waves

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNIAXIAL STRESS</th>
<th>SATURATION (%)</th>
<th>Q-VALUE</th>
<th>VELOCITY (R/S)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>5979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>5899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>5778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>5719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>5648</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>5625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>5559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>5485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>5588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>5584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>5573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>5365</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNIAXIAL STRESS</th>
<th>SATURATION (%)</th>
<th>Q-VALUE</th>
<th>VELOCITY (R/S)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>5979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>5899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>5778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>5719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>5648</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>5625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>5559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>5485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>5588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>5584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>5573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>5365</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tables for figures 7.45 a and b.
8. DISCUSSION

In a discussion of this series of experiments it is important to ascerta­
tain and discriminate between first-order and second-order effects of
some physical property or change in physical property. In addition to
the thermal load on the rock and the subsequent increase in the stress
with related effects on cracks, the pore fluid, which in all cases is water,
has a higher coefficient of thermal expansion than that of the rock and
adds its own effects to the overall system response to heating. The
Stripa granite, typical of rocks which are being considered as host rock
for nuclear waste repositories, is a low permeability rock. The low per­
meability does not allow the increasing pore-fluid pressure to dissipate
by flow when the rock mass is subjected to rapid heating (Figures 4.1a-
4.1d) with the associated thermal expansion of the rock and the water.

In addition to the initial low permeability the effect of heating is to
form a zone with even lower permeability around the heater. Where the
water can be drained from the rock, which is the case around the
boreholes, the fractures close due to thermal expansion of the rock and
the associated compressive stress throughout the medium. The water
inflow data support this hypothesis. These data show a large increase in
water inflow to the holes just after the heater was turned on, as the
water was expelled from the fractures adjacent to the boreholes. This
fracture closure model explains the low $Q_a$ values near the heater, a
zone where permeability is decreased due to high compression to levels
where dissipation of the pore water pressure takes a longer time than at
greater distances from the heater. Morrow et al. (1981), showed that
the permeability of heated granite dropped between 1 and 2 orders of
magnitude for both intact specimens and specimens with a through-
going fracture. The rate of the permeability decrease depended on the temperature with higher rates at higher temperatures. For the 200°C case the permeability dropped one order of magnitude over one month.

8.1 Pore Pressure and Thermal Hydrofracturing.

In a recent paper, Palciauskas and Domenico (1982) show that in a saturated, low-porosity rock of low permeability which is subjected to rapid heating, micro-hydrofracturing will occur as a result of the increased pore pressure. In the following section, a model of the changes in effective stress caused by heating will be given.

In the following calculation it will be assumed that the fluid mass in the rock around the heater is constant, i.e. the permeability is so low that other effects dominate. From Figures 4.1a to 4.1d and Figures 4.21 to 4.23 it is clear that the thermal load increases the temperatures very quickly around the heater while the water inflow in the boreholes changes slowly. The modal composition of the granite was given in Chapter 2; based on the minerals present and their ratios some estimates of the moduli are given in table 8.1. This is based on the treatment proposed by Simmons and Wang (1971). The values given in table 8.1 are the mean of the calculated averages for aggregates based on Voight and Reuss schemes. The values are in all cases calculated for room temperature.

The moduli given in table 8.1 are the volume averaged values for the polycrystalline grains. The value for the plagioclase is for a mineral with 56% Anorthite.

For any further consideration of the influence of the pore fluids it is necessary to define the coefficients which are important in the analysis.
Table 8.1

The following coefficients are valid in an undrained saturated case.

\[
\frac{1}{K_u} = \beta_u = \frac{1}{V_b} \left( \frac{\partial V_b}{\partial \sigma} \right)_{p,T} \tag{8.1}
\]

\[
\alpha_b = \frac{1}{V_b} \left( \frac{\partial V_b}{\partial T} \right)_{\sigma,P} \tag{8.2}
\]

and

\[
\alpha_m = \frac{1}{m} \left( \frac{\partial m}{\partial T} \right)_{\sigma,P} \tag{8.3}
\]

where \( V_b \) is the bulk volume. \( K^{-1}_u \) is the compressibility for an undrained rock. \( \alpha_b \) the expansivity of the bulk volume for different temperatures at constant stress and pressure. \( \alpha_m \) is the coefficient which reflects the change in the fluid mass at constant stress and pressure. This constant includes the effect on the fluid from both pore and fluid expansivities. These constants can be expressed in terms of the sum of the weighted effect on the pore and solid fractions of the total volume.

\[
\frac{1}{K_u} = \beta_u = (1 - \psi_{un}) \beta_s + \psi_{un} \beta_p \tag{8.4}
\]
\[ \alpha_b = (1 - \psi_{un}) \alpha_s + \psi_{un} \alpha_p \]  
[8.5]

and

\[ \alpha_m = \psi_{un} (\alpha_f - \alpha_p) \]  
[8.6]

where \( \beta_u \) is the compressibility for the undrained rock, \( \alpha \) the expansivity, and the subscripts \( p, s \) and \( f \) refers to the pores, the solid material, and the porefluid, respectively. \( \psi_{un} \) is the unconnected porosity as defined in Tables 5.3 and 8.2. This is the porosity used in all calculations. For all the calculations in this report it is assumed that the rock mass is fully saturated.

To calculate the temperature dependence of the pore pressure \( P \), stress \( \sigma \), strain \( \varepsilon \), and porosity \( \psi \), it is necessary to specify the following isothermal coefficients, following Palciauskas and Domenico (1982) and Biot (1941).

The four coefficients of interest are \( \xi \), \( H \), \( R \) and \( \Phi \). Of the four \( \Phi \) is not independent and is defined as

\[ \frac{1}{\Phi} = \frac{1}{R} - \frac{\xi}{H} \]  
[8.7]

The definition of \( \xi \) is given by Biot (1941) and Nur and Byerlee (1971), and is a proportionality constant between the pore and the bulk volume changes at constant \( P \) and \( T \).

\[ \xi = 1 - \frac{K_{dr}}{K_s} \]  
[8.8]

where \( K_s \) is the bulk modulus of the solid polycrystalline material.
is defined by Biot (1941) as the pore compressibility, and \( \frac{1}{K_{dr}} \) the compressibility of the drained rock. With \( \zeta \) defined as a proportionality constant it can be written \( \zeta = \frac{K_{dr}}{H} \) and from this we can write

\[
\frac{1}{H} = \frac{1}{K_{dr}} - \frac{1}{K_s} = \beta_{dr} - \beta_s \approx \beta_p
\]  

[8.9]

as shown by Palciauskas and Domenico (1982).

The coefficient \( \frac{1}{R} \) is a measure of the change of the water content for a given change in fluid pressure. Biot (1941) defined \( \frac{1}{\Phi} \) as a measure of the amount of water which can be forced into a material under pressure while the volume of the material is kept constant.

\[
\frac{1}{R} = \beta_p + \psi_{un}(\beta_f - \beta_s)
\]  

[8.10]

and

\[
\frac{1}{\Phi} = \psi_{un}(\beta_f - \beta_s) + \frac{\beta_s \beta_p}{\beta_{dr}}
\]  

[8.11]

The \( \beta_f \), which is the fluid compressibility, as an average between ambient and 80° C, is set to 0.05 kbar\(^{-1}\), which is obtained from Figure 4.24.

In Table 8.2 the coefficients used in this section are given with a brief explanation and comment.

The apparent porosity is estimated in Chapter 5 of this report as 0.2 %. This agrees well with a value of 0.3 % for the Stripa granite which is reported by Nelson et al. (1979). The total porosity is estimated to be 1.5 %, as reported in Table 5.4. The value of 0.9 % porosity reported for two of the specimens in this paper in Chapter 7 was obtained after the
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Num.value</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Source of data</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$\beta_f$</td>
<td>compress of fluid</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Mbar$^{-1}$</td>
<td>Nelson (1982)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\beta_p$</td>
<td>compress of pores</td>
<td>0.547</td>
<td>Mbar$^{-1}$</td>
<td>$\beta_{dr} - \beta_s$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\beta_s$</td>
<td>compress of solid</td>
<td>1.876</td>
<td>Mbar$^{-1}$</td>
<td>$\beta_{dr} - \beta_s$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\alpha_f$</td>
<td>expansivity of fluid</td>
<td>5x10$^{-4}$</td>
<td>C$^{-1}$</td>
<td>Nelson (1982)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\alpha_p$</td>
<td>expansivity of pores</td>
<td>22x10$^{-6}$</td>
<td>C$^{-1}$</td>
<td>$\alpha_s$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\alpha_m$</td>
<td>Changes in the fluid</td>
<td>6.21x10$^{-6}$</td>
<td>C$^{-1}$</td>
<td>$\psi_{un} (\alpha_f - \alpha_p)$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\alpha_0$</td>
<td>cub thermal exp coeff</td>
<td>22x10$^{-6}$</td>
<td>C$^{-1}$</td>
<td>Myer &amp; Rachiele</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$K_d$</td>
<td>bulk mod.(drained)</td>
<td>0.413</td>
<td>Mbar</td>
<td>P &amp; K (1980)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\beta_d$</td>
<td>compress.(drained)</td>
<td>2.423</td>
<td>Mbar$^{-1}$</td>
<td>P &amp; K (1980)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$K_o$</td>
<td>bulk mod.poly.crysta.</td>
<td>0.533</td>
<td>Mbar</td>
<td>Table 8.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$E_{dr}$</td>
<td>Young's modulus</td>
<td>0.743</td>
<td>Mbar</td>
<td>P &amp; K (1980)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\nu$</td>
<td>Poissons ratio</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>P &amp; K (1980)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$K_o$</td>
<td>constrained</td>
<td>0.826</td>
<td>Mbar</td>
<td>$=K_{dr} + \frac{4}{3} G_{dr}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\beta_o$</td>
<td>constrained</td>
<td>1.210</td>
<td>Mbar$^{-1}$</td>
<td>$=K_{dr} + \frac{4}{3} G_{dr}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$G_{dr}$</td>
<td>shear modulus</td>
<td>0.310</td>
<td>Mbar</td>
<td>P &amp; K (1980)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$K_u$</td>
<td>Undrained</td>
<td>0.537</td>
<td>Mbar</td>
<td>Table 8.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\beta_u$</td>
<td>Undrained</td>
<td>1.864</td>
<td>Mbar$^{-1}$</td>
<td>$=\psi_{un} (\beta_f - \beta_p)$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\xi$</td>
<td>Prop const. between</td>
<td>0.22</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>$1 - \frac{K_{dr}}{K_o}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\psi_t$</td>
<td>Total porosity</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>Table 5.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\psi_c$</td>
<td>Connected porosity</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>Table 5.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\psi_{un}$</td>
<td>Unconnected porosity</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>Table 5.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\frac{1}{\psi}$</td>
<td>Undrained</td>
<td>1.05</td>
<td>Mbar$^{-1}$</td>
<td>$=\psi_{un} (\beta_f - \beta_p) + \frac{\beta_p \rho_p}{\rho_{dr}}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\frac{1}{\psi}$</td>
<td>Drained</td>
<td>0.547</td>
<td>Mbar$^{-1}$</td>
<td>$=\rho_p$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\frac{1}{\psi}$</td>
<td>Undrained</td>
<td>1.17</td>
<td>Mbar$^{-1}$</td>
<td>$\beta_p + \psi_{un} (\beta_f - \beta_p)$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\frac{\partial P}{\partial T}_{m,\sigma}$</td>
<td>Constant fluid mass</td>
<td>5.30</td>
<td>bars$^o$C</td>
<td>$=R\alpha_m$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\frac{\partial P}{\partial T}_{m,\sigma}$</td>
<td>Constant bulk volume</td>
<td>10.52</td>
<td>bars$^o$C</td>
<td>$=\theta(\alpha_s + \alpha_m)$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

P & K in this table refer to Paulsson & King (1980)

Table 8.2
specimen had been dried out in a vacuum chamber under a 10 millitorrs vacuum for 14 days. The numerical average for the two specimens is 0.93 %. The porosity value, \( \psi_{un} \), used in this paper, and given in Table 8.2, for calculating the heat effect on the effective stress is 1.3 % which probably is close to the true total porosity as that includes the porosity of larger fractures which were not included in the laboratory specimen. The density is reported for saturated samples to be 2611 \( \text{kg/m}^3 \). For an axial stress of 14 MPa, Paulsson and King (1981) reported an Young's modulus of 0.743 Mbars, Poisson's value of 0.20. Myer and Rachiele (1982) reported a cubic thermal expansion coefficient \( \alpha_b \) of 22\( \times 10^{-6} \text{C}^{-1} \) at temperatures of 60° C and a confining pressure of 15 MPa. The shear and the bulk moduli are obtained from the relationships:

\[
G_{dr} = \frac{E_{dr}}{2(1+\nu)} \tag{8.12}
\]

and

\[
K_{dr} = \frac{E_{dr}}{3(1-2\nu)} \tag{8.13}
\]

An equation which describes the changes in the fluid mass content in a nonisothermal porous medium was given by Biot (1941) as

\[
\frac{(m-m_0)}{\rho_0} = \frac{P}{R} + \frac{\sigma}{H} - \alpha_m (T-T_0) \tag{8.14}
\]

where \( m \) is the mass of the porefluid per unit volume of the medium. \( R \) is one of Biot's elastic constants and \( \rho_0 \) is the density.

Under conditions of constant fluid mass, which appears to be a reasonable assumption after the initial expulsion of water around the
heater, the constant stress case for the pressure dependence on temperature can be found by setting \( m - m_0 \) to zero in Eq. [8.14] and from this one obtains

\[
(\frac{\partial P}{\partial T})_{m,\sigma} = R \alpha_m
\]  

[8.15]

For the case of a change in the fluid-mass content, Palciauskas and Domenico (1982) give the following expression

\[
\frac{(m - m_0)}{\rho_0} = \zeta c + \frac{P}{\varepsilon} - \zeta (\alpha_b + \frac{\alpha_m}{\zeta}) (T - T_0)
\]  

[8.16]

with \( \zeta = \frac{K}{H} \). By setting \( m - m_0 \) to zero the following expression is obtained for the constant bulk volume case

\[
(\frac{\partial P}{\partial T})_{m,c} = \Phi (\zeta \alpha_b + \alpha_m)
\]  

[8.17]

The coefficients \( \alpha_m \) and \( \alpha_b \) reflects changes in the fluid mass content at constant stress and pressure, and the response of the bulk volume to changes in temperature at constant stress and pressure respectively. The coefficients are given by

\[
\alpha_m = \psi_{un}(\alpha_f - \alpha_p)
\]  

[8.18]

and

\[
\alpha_b = (1 - \psi_{un}) \alpha_s + \psi_{un} \alpha_p
\]  

[8.19]

where the \( \alpha_f \) is the fluid expansivity. The value used in these calculations is \( 5 \times 10^{-4} \text{C}^{-1} \) which is an average value for the range of temperature to 80°C as seen in Figure 4.24. The pore expansivity \( \alpha_p \) is assumed to be the equal to the polycrystalline expansivity \( \alpha_s \). In Table 8.3 the
cubic thermal expansion coefficients for polycrystalline materials are given (after Walsh, 1973) where it is shown that $\alpha_b \approx \alpha_s$.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cubic thermal expansion coefficient</th>
<th>$\alpha_b$ (Theoretical) [10^{-4}C^{-1}]</th>
<th>$\alpha_s$ (Vol. averaged) [10^{-4}C^{-1}]</th>
<th>$\alpha_b$ (Experimental) [10^{-4}C^{-1}]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$Al_2O_3$</td>
<td>14.9</td>
<td>14.9</td>
<td>15.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$TiO_2$</td>
<td>23.9</td>
<td>23.6</td>
<td>23.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$CaCO_3$</td>
<td>11.0</td>
<td>13.8</td>
<td>24±12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$SiO_2$</td>
<td>32.7</td>
<td>33.4</td>
<td>36.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 8.3

For field situations there are both volume and stress changes when a thermal load is applied. Therefore, the displacement field and the stress distribution should be derived from the stress equilibrium equation as described by Palciauskas and Domenico (1982). For computations this equation is expressed in terms of displacements, fluid pressure and temperature through an equation given by Nadai (1963) as

$$
\varepsilon = \frac{\sigma}{K_{dr}} + \frac{P}{H} + \alpha_b (T - T_0)
$$

[8.20]

where $\varepsilon$ is the volumetric strain, $\sigma$ the mean stress, $\alpha_b$ is the coefficient of cubical thermal expansion. $K_{dr}$ is the bulk modulus defined as $E_{dr}/3(1-2\nu)$. If the temperature distribution around a heater is described as $T(x,y,x,t)$ whichs tends to a constant $T_0$ at infinite distance. For a deformation where the curl of the displacement field is equal to
zero, the volume dilatation due to the thermal stress can be shown to be (Landau and Lifshitz, 1959),

\[ \varepsilon = (K + \frac{4}{3} G)^{-1} \left[ \xi P_i + K \alpha_b T_i \right] \]  

[8.21]

where \( P_i \) and \( T_i \) are the increase of the pressure and temperature over ambient.

The first part of the last equation is the definition of \( \beta_c \) which is the confined compressibility. For an undrained case, \( P \) is determined by Eq. [8.16] by setting \( m = m_0 \) giving

\[ \varepsilon = -\left( \frac{P}{\xi \Phi} \right) + \left( \alpha_b + \frac{\alpha_m}{\xi} \right) T \]  

[8.22]

Now it is possible to derive the excess pressure \( P \), the volume dilatation \( \varepsilon \) and the hydrostatic changes in the ambient stress, as a function of temperature and the parameters of the medium. Combining the last two equations gives

\[ \frac{P}{T} = \frac{\alpha_b K_c \xi \Phi + \phi \alpha_m K_c - K_{dr} \alpha_b \xi \Phi}{(\xi^2 \Phi + K_c)} \]  

[8.23]

and rearranging

\[ \frac{P}{T} = \frac{K_c \phi (\alpha_b \xi + \alpha_m) - K_{dr} \alpha_b \xi \Phi}{(\xi^2 \Phi + K_c)} \]  

[8.24]

and now add and subtract \( K_{dr} \phi (\alpha_b \xi + \alpha_m) \) to Eq. [8.24] and from Eq. [8.17] we obtain

\[ \frac{P}{T} = \left[ \frac{K_c - K_{dr}}{\xi^2 \Phi + K_c} \right] \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial T} \right) \bigg|_{m, \xi} \times \alpha_m K_{dr} \phi \]  

[8.25]
and using Eq.[8.7] to obtain the expression for \( R \)

\[
R = \Phi \frac{H}{H + \zeta \Phi} \tag{8.26}
\]

and rearranging the second term in [8.26]

\[
\frac{\alpha_m K_{dr} \Phi}{\zeta^2 \Phi + K_c} \tag{8.27}
\]

and multiply and divide with Eq. [8.26] which gives

\[
\frac{\alpha_m RK_{dr} \Phi}{H(\zeta^2 \Phi + K_{dr})} \tag{8.28}
\]

and dividing with \( H \) and from earlier \( \zeta = \frac{K_{dr}}{H} \) to obtain

\[
\frac{R\alpha_m (K + \zeta^2 \Phi)}{\zeta^2 \Phi + K_{dr}} \tag{8.29}
\]

and from Eq. [8.15] the expression for \( R\alpha_m \) is given and combining the second term with [8.25] yields

\[
\frac{dP}{dT} = \left[ \frac{\Phi \zeta^2 + K_{dr}}{\Phi \zeta^2 + K_c} \right] \left[ \frac{\partial P}{\partial T} \right]_{m,a} + \left[ \frac{K_c - K_{dr}}{\Phi \zeta^2 + K_c} \right] \left[ \frac{\partial P}{\partial T} \right]_{m,\varepsilon} \tag{8.29}
\]

The temperature change also alters the bulk volume of the medium which is given by;

\[
\frac{d\varepsilon}{dT} = \left[ \frac{\varepsilon^2 \Phi + K_{dr}}{\zeta \Phi (\varepsilon^2 \Phi + K_c)} \right] \left[ \left[ \frac{\partial P}{\partial T} \right]_{m,\varepsilon} - \left[ \frac{\partial P}{\partial T} \right]_{m,a} \right] \tag{8.30}
\]

and then the change in the hydrostatic stress for this model is described
by,

$$\frac{d\sigma}{dT} = -(K_c - K_{dr})\times(\frac{d e}{dT})$$ \[8.31\]

The result of applying the Stripa data to these equations is given in Table 8.4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Volume dilatation, Fluid Pressure and Hydrostatic stress per unit Temperature for the Stripa quartz monzonite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$\frac{d\varepsilon}{dT}$, $10^{-5}$ $C^{-1}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\frac{dP}{dT}$, bars $C^{-1}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\frac{d\sigma}{dT}$, bars $C^{-1}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\frac{d\sigma_{eff}}{dT}$, bars $C^{-1}$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

where 1000 bars = 100 MPa

Table 8.4

From Table 8.4 it is clear that the pore pressure $P$ increases faster than the compressive stress $\sigma$ with temperature. The effective stress defined as the confining stress minus the pore pressure decrease with $2.4\, C^{-1}$ bars when the temperature is increased. The measured pore pressure in a borehole in the floor of the extensometer drift is 7.5 bars (Birgersson and Neretnieks, 1982) from which the large effect of the temperature is easily realized.
The minimum stress has been measured as approximately 45 bars, Doe et al. (1981). The pore pressure is reported as approximately 10 bars in boreholes in an adjacent drift, Nelson and Wilson (1980). If the pore pressure had followed the hydrostatic gradient the pore-pressure would have been 35 bars but Gale et al. (1982) report that the hydraulic gradient is lower than the hydrostatic pressure line. The mine acts as a hydraulic sink and causes the pore pressure to decrease in the mine surroundings. This would yield a minimum effective stress of 35 bars. Doe (1981) also reports the intermediate stress as 77 bars and the maximum principal stress from the extensometer-fullscale drifts as between 199 and 241 bars. The effective intermediate stress is then 67 bars and the effective maximum stress is between 189 and 231 bars.

The tensile strength of the Striva granite is reported by Swan (1978) as 150 bars. Assuming that the effective stress is decreasing at a rate of 2.4 bars °C⁻¹, as shown in Table 8.4, a temperature of approximately 77°C would be required to hydrofracture the rock assuming that a pore pressure of 150 + 35 bars had to created. The pore pressure gradient as function of temperature is shown in Figure 8.1 where also the principal stresses, after Doe et al. (1981), are shown together with the tensile strength. In a recent experiment the pore pressure was measured in a vertical borehole drilled from the extensometer drift, shown in Figure 1.7. A pore pressure of 7.3 bars was measured 11 m below the floor of the drift (Birgersson and Neretnieks, 1982). The inflow of the borehole was observed to be 168 ml/day. The inflow reported is similar to what was found in the M9 borehole in the full-scale drift. If this pore pressure had been used instead of 10 bars the temperature for thermal hydrofracturing had been raised only with 1°C.
8.2 Behavior of the rock mass inferred from the $V_p$ and $Q_a$.

Both the velocity data, which are presented in Chapter 5, and the attenuation data, which are presented in Chapter 6, show major changes throughout the experiment. There is however, a difference in the response times to various stimuli between the velocities and the attenuation of compressional waves recorded in the monitoring lines in the heater midplane. The reason for this must be the different sensitivity of these parameters to different physical processes. There are two dominant processes which continue during the length of the experiment. The first is the heating of the rock mass; the second is the dewatering of the rock mass by the 22 diamond-drilled boreholes. While 95% of the ultimate temperature increase 0.20 m from the heater was reached 62 days after turn-on of the heater, the dewatering process extended throughout the entire experiment and the rate of water extraction was in most boreholes fairly constant throughout the experiment. The two measured quantities, the P-wave velocity, $V_p$, and the attenuation of P-waves, $Q_a$, are both sensitive to changes in stress and saturation. The compressional wave velocities are very sensitive to changes in stress in the region 0 - 200 bars. In this interval the fractures are in the process of closing. The attenuation $Q_a$ is more sensitive to the final process of fracture closure when the surfaces are in physical contact.

**Velocity and attenuation changes in the heater midplane.**

The seismic signals recorded have traveled several meters, and have thus traversed regions having different states of stress and saturation. The velocity and the attenuation must then be average values over the distances traveled. To obtain the mean temperature over the
monitoring lines as a function of time, the radial temperature function has been projected on the four monitor lines shown in Figure 3.1 at 100 equally spaced points on a line connecting the boreholes to obtain the mean temperatures for all the days when seismic data were gathered. In this way the \( V_p \), \( Q_a \) and the temperature are mean values over the same space. Change in the mean temperature over the four lines with time is shown in Figure 8.2 and the data are also tabulated in Appendix C.1. The highest mean temperature was found over line M8-M6, followed by M7-M9 and M7-M6. The lowest mean temperature of 38°C, at day 398 after the turn on of the H9 heater, was found over the line M8-M9. The highest recorded temperature increase in this line is 35°C, which is only 35% of the highest temperature increase in the line M8-M6. The sharp increase of the average temperature after heater turn-on should be noted. For three of the four lines, 95% of the total mean temperature increase was reached after 80 days of heating. The time constants for the cooling curves are approximately the same as for heating for all the four lines.

Thermal expansion caused by the heating increases the compressive stress. In the absence of pore fluids the response would simply be that the existing fractures close and as a result, the compressional and transversal velocities would increase. The attenuation would also decrease (i.e. increase in \( Q \)), which is shown in a number of laboratory investigations on dry rock.

As practically all rock is saturated to some degree at depths which are under consideration for the storage of high level nuclear waste, the presence of pore fluids must be considered. The water table in the area is approximately 10 m below the surface level around the Stripsa mine. This means that the rock in the test area was fully saturated at the
beginning of the heater experiment and before dewatering of the rock mass around the heaters.

The $V_p$ for the monitor lines, as shown in Figure 5.1 have a regular behavior with temperature. The $V_p$ increase 5-10% from the ambient levels, depending on the direction of transmission. The $V_p$ decrease upon turn off of the heater. For at least one line, M7-M9, the post-heating values are clearly lower than the values observed prior to the experiment.

The variation of $Q_a$ calculated over the four heater mid-plane monitor lines is less regular than that for the velocities. This can, however, be explained first by an increase of the pore pressure to the point where the tensile strength of the rock or an adjacent fracture is reached, and subsequently by a decrease in the pore fluid pressure as it expands into the newly created pore space. In the first case there is a decrease in effective stress and in the second an increase.

In Chapter 5 it was concluded that the P-wave velocity as function of the temperature was well approximated with a linear function of some slope which depended on the direction of the cross section. The function obtained in chapter 5 was from data gathered at a particular day (398) thus eliminating changes in other parameters such as saturation or pore pressure. The P-wave velocity and P-wave attenuation data presented in this section are from a period extending 700 days and are therefore also affected by other processes occurring during this time. In Figure 8.3a the P-wave velocities in line M7-M6 for a period spanning from 44 days before the heater was turned on to 403 days after the 3.6 kW heater was turned off after 398 days of operation. The P-wave velocities increase with increasing temperature. When the heater was turned
off the velocity at first decreased and then showed an increase, particularly after the dewatering of the rock mass was terminated. The \(Q\) values for the M7-M6 line in Figure 8.3b show no linear correlation with temperature. The \(Q_a\) values stay constant until the maximum mean temperature is reached, and then over the main part of the experiment, when the mean temperature changes very little, increase by 8 units from an initial value of 13. When the heater is turned off the \(Q_a\) values stay constant at this higher level and do not go back to the original value until 151 days after the dewatering of the rock mass is terminated.

In line M8-M9 the difference between the behavior between the P-wave velocities and the attenuation of P-waves is even more apparent, as shown in Figure 8.4. In this figure the effect of terminating the dewatering on the P-wave velocities and the attenuation is especially apparent. After the initial increase of the velocities in this line, there is a leveling off and even a decrease of \(V_p\) as the temperature is increasing. This might be due to the build up of the pore pressure in this area due to the heating. The increased pore pressure would decrease the effective stress. The temperature increase is less rapid in this line due to the distance from the heater and it is therefore not surprising that other processes play relatively larger roles. At the turn off of the heater, the decrease of the mean temperature in this line, as seen in Figure 8.2, is more rapid than the corresponding increase at turn on. The slope down from a high temperature - high velocity state is here very linear with a slope similar to the initial temperature-velocity function after H9 heater turn on. Incidentally, the slope for the temporal variation of velocity with temperature in line M8-M9 is very similar to the spatial variation of velocity with temperature in cross section M7-M6, as seen in Figure
5.15a. The two lines M8-M9 and M7-M6 are parallel as seen in Figure 5.6. This observation tends to confirm the hypothesis that the velocity gradient with increasing temperature is a function of direction. The linear part of the temperature-velocity plot represents 100 days of data after the turn off of the heater. Finally during the following 200 days the velocity values return to values similar to the initial. To sum up the events in this line:

1. $V_p$ increases linearly with temperature immediately after turn on.
2. $V_p$ levels off and decreases because of an increase in $\sigma_p$ due to retarded flow.
3. $V_p$ decreases as the mean temperature decreases.
4. $V_p$ increases as fractures are closing due to a decrease in the pore pressure.

Using the $V_p$ value at day 501, when the velocities have decreased after cool down but before they have increased due to fracture closure, along with a second value at day 711 the change in the porosity can be calculated. In table D:1.2 in Appendix D:1, the two P-wave velocity values, 5809 m/s and 5855 m/s, can be used with the equations given in Chapter 5 to calculate the porosity change due to termination of the dewatering. Subtracting the first porosity from the second one finds the change in the part of the path which is water to be 11.6 mm. In Jaeger and Cook (1979) a relationship between length and width of a very flat crack under plane stress, modeled by an elliptical semicylinder is given by

$$\frac{\nu}{c} = \frac{2 \sigma}{E}$$  \[8.32\]
where \( v \) is the semi minor-axis and \( c \) the semi major-axis, \( \sigma \) is the stress change and \( E \) the polycrystallin Youngs modulus in Table 8.1. The linear Equation [8.32] make it possible to form

\[
\sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{v_i}{c_i} = \frac{2\sigma}{E}
\]

and

\[
\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} v_i}{\sum_{i=1}^{n} c_i} = \frac{2\sigma}{E}
\]

and identifying \( \sum v_i = 11.6 \text{ mm} \) as the total closure of the fractures in the path. By using the pore pressure increase of 67 bars for an increase in the temperature of 28°C, given in Figure 8.1, and the Young's modulus of 0.870 Mbar from Table 8.1, \( c \) is found to be 38 m. This is the total length of the fractures effected by the pore pressure change between boreholes M8 and M9. The average aspect ratio using the total fracture width over the total fracture length is found to be 1.5\times10^{-4}. This is a value similar to what is reported for a Westerly granite by Cheng and Toksoz (1979).

In Figure 8.5 the data are presented for the line M6-M6 and the corresponding data from line M7-M9 are shown in Figure 8.6. In these two lines, which are 75° apart as seen in Figure 4.20, the magnitudes of the velocity change in response to temperature are very different. For both M8-M6 and M7-M9 the velocity-temperature relationships are very close to those found for the spatial case, shown in Figure 5.17a and b. In both Figures 8.5 and 8.6 it is apparent that the process discussed for
line M8-M9 is influencing the data. The attenuation also changes in these two lines but, as previously discussed for M7-M6 and M8-M9, there is an increase of $Q_a$ only after the temperatures have approached their final values. For M8-M6 the $Q_a$ values stay constant as the temperature decreases from a mean value of 65°C, at day 398 after heater turn-on, back to the ambient level of approximately 10°C. For M7-M9 the $Q_a$ values are constant as the mean temperature increases, then follow the common pattern of increase while the temperature is at the maximum level. After the heater was turned off however, the Q-values in this line decreased. The final decrease, as also seen in some other lines, brings the final $Q$ value to a level lower than that recorded prior to the heater experiment. This suggests that at a distance of 0.2 m from the heater borehole wall substantial damage of the rock is occurring due to heating.

**Permanent velocity and attenuation changes in six vertical cross section near the heater.**

A temperature of 77°C should increase the pore pressure sufficiently to hydrofracture the intact Stripa rock, assuming a constant fluid mass. This temperature is reached in four cross-sections; M7-M6, M7-M8, M8-M6 and M7-M9, as can be seen in Figures 4.3, 4.4, 4.7 and 4.8. Over all of these sections, which had temperatures in excess of 75°C, lower velocities were recorded post-heating compared to those measured prior the heater experiment.

Damage to rock lying outside the 75°C isotherm, however, is also indicated by the lower velocities measured in cross section M8-M9, as seen in Figure 5.9. A plausible explanation is the low tensile strength of
the rock due to the presence of calcite fractures which are seen in the rock mass adjacent to the H9 heater. If the effective stress is 35 bars prior to the heater experiment, an effective stress decrease of 2.4 bars°C⁻¹ will reduce to zero the effective stress at an temperature increase of approximately 15°C. Such a temperature increase occurs within a radial distance from the H9 heater of 3.5 m. With low tensile strength calcite fractures, fracturing could occur at larger temperature increases than 15°C. Their are no experiments reported which investigate the tensile strength of the fractures in the Stripa pluton. There are, however, fractures in the drift area which are open and thus should have a very low tensile strength derived from only the bridges which connect the fracture surfaces. Other fractures such as the epidote fractures encountered probably have a tensile strength approaching the unfractured rock. The system of different fractures between the M-boreholes can be seen in Figures 2.5-2.10. A more thorough analysis of the fracture system in the full scale drift is provided by Paulsson et al. (1982).

The $Q_a$ values for M7-M9, as seen in Figure 6.11, show a low $Q_a$ zone at the heater level. This low $Q_a$ zone was not found in the data taken prior to the heater experiment. The temperatures reached 130°C over part of this section, a level which is higher than that attained in any other section.

Comparing plots of the 80°C isotherms for the M8-M6 and the M7-M9 cross sections (Figures 4.7 and 4.8) it is apparent that the area covered by this isotherm is larger in the latter case. This is a likely reason for the larger interval over which the P-wave velocities were depressed in the final survey, which showed lower P-wave velocities post-heating...
compared with pre-heating. The velocity anomalies are also skewed upwards from the heater midplane and a similar shape is found in the velocity difference plot between the first and last surveys. The only zone with lower $Q_a$ values post-heating compared with pre-heating is across the heater in the cross section M7-M9. This section is only 0.20 m from the heater, while the M8-M6 section is 0.30 m from it. This indicates that the damaged zone from heating extends at least 0.20 m but not as much as 0.30 m from the heater. These $V_p$ and $Q_a$ data also give an indication of the different sensitivity of the two quantities. $V_p$ is sensitive to a widening of existing fractures, resulting in a larger fraction of the path which is water. The $Q_a$ values are sensitive to an increased number of fractures, as seen in cross section M7-M9 at the level of the heater (Figure 6.11). This is also discussed in Chapter 7. The $Q_a$ values are not otherwise sensitive to relatively small changes in aperture of already existing fractures. The $Q_a$ value is sensitive of an increase of touching asperities as this seems to be decreasing the attenuation significantly.

8.3 Velocity and attenuation as functions of fracture width.

An experiment was conducted to investigate the effect of a water filled fracture on P- and S-wave velocities and P-wave attenuation. One of the specimens used in the work presented in Chapter 7 was fractured into two parts using a two thin stainless steel rods and a laboratory press applying the rods perpendicular to the axis of the core so the fracture would be parallel to the end surfaces of the core. A bicycle inner tube was then slipped over the two core halves with the valve of the inner tube across the fracture. By applying tap water at a pressure of 3.4 bars the two halves were separated as much as 5 mm when the plates
on the laboratory press were separated from each other. This was first
done with the tensile fracture in a rough state with all the asperities
intact to simulate the closure of a natural fracture. To complete the
investigation, the rough end surfaces were also ground smooth and
parallel to within 0.001 mm and the specimen was tested with the same
procedure as above. The P- and S-wave velocities from the specimen
with rough fracture surfaces are shown in Figure 8.7. From this figure it
can be seen that both the P-wave and S-wave velocities are linear func­
tions of the width of a macroscopic fracture. In Figure 8.8a the P-
waveforms from the test of the specimen with rough fracture surfaces
are shown and in Figure 8.8b the P-waveforms from the specimen with
smooth end surfaces are shown. The only apparent difference is the
shorter travel-time for the specimen with smooth fracture surfaces as
the grounding of the ends shorten the specimen. In Figure 8.9a and b
the truncated P-waveforms are shown. In Figures 8.10a and b the P-
wave amplitude spectra are shown and finally, in Figure 8.11a and b, the
computed $Q_a$ values are given. The $Q_a$ values increase slowly as the frac­
ture gap is decreasing from 5 to 1 mm. The "dip" in the curve is a reso­
nance phenomenon. For the application of these laboratory data on the
field results this "dip" is not important because the wavelength for the
field experiment was 20 times the wavelength in the laboratory. The
resonance is caused by the wavelength/fracture width ratio. For the
same thing to happen for the field data the fracture have to be approxi­
mately 10 mm thick and filled with water. Such fractures do not exist in
the area where the H9 experiment is conducted.

The sharp increase of $Q_a$ when the fracture close from 0.5 mm to 0
is of interest. This increase apparently occurs when the asperities come
8.4 Summary

In this chapter it was shown that for a constant fluid case the pore pressure in the Stripa granite increases with temperature at $2.4 \text{bars} \cdot \degree C^{-1}$. Hydrofracturing would occur at $77^\circ C$ for the intact rock and at much lower temperatures in existing fractures.

From the monitor data a linear relationship between temperature and velocity was found. The gradient was dependent on the direction of the line with the smallest gradient in the inferred ambient $\sigma_{\text{max}}$ direction.

There is no linear correlation between the temperature and the attenuation of the cross-hole signals. $Q$ values increase after the maximum temperature has been reached, indicating that the long term effect of fracture closure due to decreasing pore pressure affects attenuation by a gradual increase in asperity contact as the fractures close.

The main result from the survey data is that $V_p$ is sensitive to the fraction of water in the path and therefore is sensitive to opening of existing or new fractures. $Q_\alpha$ is not very sensitive to opening of existing fractures but correlates well with creation of additional fractures and also correlate well with an inferred increase in the contact area of fracture surfaces.
Fig. 8.1 Pore pressure increase with temperature for the Stripa quartz monzonite under a constant fluid mass situation. Also shown are the principal stresses and the tensile strength of the Stripa rock.
Fig. 8.2 Mean spatial temperatures over the four monitor lines from day -45 to day 710 of the H9 heater experiment. Day 0 indicates the day the heater was turned on and day 398 the day the heater was turned off.
Fig. 8.3  a) Change in compressional wave velocity $V_p$ as function of change in mean temperature in line M7-M6. b) Change in attenuation of compressional waves as function of change in mean temperature in line M7-M6. The termination of the dewatering is marked with an arrow in Figures a and b. The turn off of the heater is obvious by the onset of the decrease in temperature.
Fig. 8.4 a) Change in compressional velocity $V_p$ as function of mean temperature in line M8-M9. b) Change in attenuation of compressional waves as function of change in mean temperature in line M8-M9. The termination of the dewatering is marked with an arrow in Figures a and b. The turn off of the heater is obvious by the onset of the decrease in temperature.
Fig. 8.5 a) Change in compressional wave velocity $V_p$ as function of change in mean temperature in line M8-M6. b) Change in attenuation of compressional waves as function of change in mean temperatures in line M8-M6. The termination of the dewatering is marked with an arrow in Figures a and b. The turn off of the heater is obvious by the onset of the decrease in temperature.
Fig. 8.8  a) Change in compressional wave velocity $V_p$ as function of change in mean temperature over line M7-M9.  b) Change in attenuation of compressional waves as function of change in mean temperatures over line M7-M9. The termination of the dewatering is marked with an arrow in Figures a and b. The turn off of the heater is obvious by the onset of the decrease in temperature.
Fig. 8.7 P and S-wave velocities in a specimen with an artificially induced tensile fracture. P and S-wave velocities as function of fracture width from 5 to 0 mm. Also shown is the table of the numerical results from the test.

Table 8.5 P- and S-wave velocities and calculated moduli for a change in the fracture aperture from 5.0 to 0.0 mm.
Fig. 8.8 a) P-waveforms for a specimen with an induced tensile fracture as function of fracture width. Trace # 1 is for the fracture width of 5 mm, # 2 of 4 mm, # 3 of 3 mm, # 4 of 2 mm, # 5 of 1 mm, # 6 of 0.5 mm, # 7 of 0.25 mm and for # 8 and # 9 the fracture is in contact but the pore pressure is lower for line # 9, as shown in Table 8.5 in Figure 8.7.

Fig. 8.8 b) P-waveforms for the same test of the same specimen with the end surfaces of the specimen with the induced tensile fracture ground smooth with a diamond wheel. The advancement in arrival time comparing trace # 1 in this figure with trace # 1 in Figure 8.6a is due to the shortening of the specimen after grounding the surfaces.
Fig. 8.9 a) Truncated waveforms from specimen in Figure 8.8 a. b) Truncated waveforms from specimen in Figure 8.8 b.
Fig. 8.10 a) P-wave Fourier amplitude spectra (0 - 1.25 MHz) for specimen with tensile fracture with rough fracture surfaces. b) P-wave Fourier amplitude spectra for specimen with tensile fracture with smooth grounded fractures surfaces.
Fig. 8.11 a) Q-values as function of fracture width for a specimen with rough fracture surfaces. The specimen was broken in a tensile test. b) Q-values as function of fracture width for the specimen with smooth grounded fracture surfaces.
9. SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

In this thesis a detailed field and laboratory project involving ultrasonic wave propagation in a rock mass is described. It has been shown that it is possible to obtain much information about the behavior of a heated, cooled, and dewatered rock mass by transmitting high frequency ultrasonic seismic waves between boreholes in the heated zone.

9.1 Field work

Seismic velocities

The following is a point-by-point summary of the results of the field work in the Stripa mine.

1. Low-velocity zones can be located with a cross-hole seismic technique between two boreholes in the rock mass.

2. P-wave velocities provide a quantitative analysis of the fracture porosity in the medium. This is done by using the measured velocities and velocities obtained from the modal composition of the rock and the velocities of the individual minerals.

3. P-wave velocity variations upon dewatering provide a quantitative estimate of the effective porosity. This has been shown to have a directional component, i.e. the porosities so estimated vary systematically with direction of the cross-section. The total porosity of the Stripa quartz monzonite was found to be 1.5%. The effective porosity varied between 0.16% and 0.23%, with the higher value obtained in the M8-M6 section, a direction which is roughly perpendicular to a large portion of the fractures in the rock mass.
4. By observing the time constant of the changing velocities and attenuation and the change in porosity, an estimate of the permeability of the rock mass can be obtained.

5. P- and S-waves can be used to monitor thermal processes by observing velocity increases due to thermal expansion of the rock. The P-wave velocity is seen to increase linearly with temperatures up to 130°C. The rate of change of velocity with temperature varies from \( \frac{1.22}{s} \ C^{-1} \) to \( \frac{4.00}{s} \ C^{-1} \) for mean temperatures up to 66°C. The largest velocity changes were found in the general direction of the minimum horizontal principal stress. The stress directions are inferred from geological evidence such as faulting and pegmatite dikes and \textit{in situ} stress measurements.

6. P- and S-wave velocities can be used to assess thermal damage of a rock mass and the extent of the disturbed zone due to heating. Damage to the rock mass, is indicated by permanently reduced P-wave velocities, was observed as far as 2.1 m from the 3.6 kW H9 heater. The temperature increase at this distance was less than 35°C. An extensive zone with permanently lowered velocity was found over two paths which passed 0.2 and 0.3 m from the heater borehole wall. While the compressional velocities appeared to be responsive to effects from the thermal processes, the attenuation of P-waves proved sensitive in monitoring the associated process of fracture closure due to dewatering.

7. By using a set of data from independent laboratory measurements of static and dynamic moduli as well as theoretical moduli calculated from the modal composition of the rock, and unconnected porosity from seismic velocities, it was possible to calculate the decrease of the
effective stress with increasing temperature. The increase of the pore pressure minus the increase of the confining pressure is found to be 2.4 bars°C⁻¹. This pore pressure increase has been shown to hydrofracture the intact rock at a temperature of 77°C. However, fractures already existing in the rock have a much lower tensile strength and will open at lower temperatures. The effective stress in the direction of the minimum principal stress is shown to be zero for a temperature increase of 15°C. This temperature increase is found inside a radius of 3.5 m, at which distance fractures perpendicular to the minimum principal stress with zero tensile strength will open.

The cross-hole technique has proved to be useful because the velocity and the attenuation transmission characteristics of high-frequency waves contain information about different aspects of the status of the rock mass.

**Attenuation**

8. The field work shows that elastic waves are highly attenuated in a saturated crystalline rock mass which is extensively microfractured. The $Q_a$ values found before the heater and the dewatering processes were activated ranged from 8 to 20. This is lower than commonly reported for granitic rocks in laboratory tests. It is also lower than values reported for other field tests in different rock types.

9. Attenuation does not appear to change across low velocity zones. Attenuation is much less sensitive to fractures which give rise to low velocity zones.

10. Attenuation is apparently not sensitive to different widths of water-filled fractures as long as the asperities on the pairs of surfaces do not
touch.

11. Attenuation characteristics change rapidly at some point during the process of closure of fractures. Laboratory tests indicate that a rapid decrease in attenuation occurs when the asperities first come into contact. This suggests that a locking mechanism between contacting asperities decreases attenuation. Attenuation should thus be a function of asperities which are locked.

9.2 Laboratory work

The uniaxial tests on the Stripa quartz monzonite show how laboratory data can be used together with the field data to gain a better understanding of the properties of the rock, as well as mechanisms for attenuation. The following is a summary and conclusions based on the laboratory work performed.

Seismic velocities

1. By observing waveforms as a function of applied stress, a combination of propagation and attenuation effects can be illustrated in one picture.
2. The compressional velocities reveal a fracture anisotropy in the Stripa quartz monzonite.
3. Both $V_p$ and $V_s$ are linear functions of saturation.
4. Both $V_p$ and $V_s$ are linear functions of the width of a water-filled fracture.
Attenuation effects

5. In the laboratory tests it was shown that changes in attenuation with uniaxial stress is related to the observed direction of microfractures. $Q_a$ increases with stress when the direction of microfractures is perpendicular to the applied stress. $Q_p$ changes less than $Q_a$ with the application of unconfined uniaxial stress. The small changes, and in some cases even decreasing values, of $Q_p$ with uniaxial stress indicates that fractures oriented parallel to the stress direction open with stress.

6. The laboratory values of attenuation reveal the level of the intrinsic attenuation for the rock in question. The low values found for the field data were confirmed by the laboratory test. The numerical values for $Q_a$ ranges from 15-35 at low stresses to 27-80 for 50 MPa uniaxial stress. These values are lower than what is commonly reported for crystalline rock. $Q_p$ vary between 14-30 for low axial stresses and 18-42 for axial stresses as high as 50 MPa.

7. For core taken from boreholes drilled prior to the heater experiment both the $Q_a$ and $Q_p$ values are higher for saturated specimens than for convection-oven-dried specimen which yield a saturation of approximately 20-40%.

8. The attenuation is more sensitive than the velocities to the orientation of the fractures closing with the application of stress.

9. Tests on specimens recovered after the heater test show that the fracture porosity has not changed significantly. This is based on the observation that the change of velocities with stress has not changed in the heated specimen. The observation that the $Q_a$ values increase from 20 to 242 with stress increasing from 2.3 to 51 MPa indicates that the aspect ratios for the existing fractures decrease because of increased
length of the fractures due to the heating process.

10. The laboratory tests on three specimens from the H10 area before and after heating provide evidence of microfracturing around this heater to a distance of at least 1.45 m, where the temperature had reached 130°C. From the large increase in $Q_a$ with stress it is concluded that microfractures closed more easily in the heated samples. Based on this information it is concluded that the thermal process lowered the aspect ratios for fractures by extending them in the length direction. Thin-section analysis failed to detect any difference between heated core and core obtained before the heater experiment was started. This indicates that the attenuation properties of a specimen are sensitive to the extent and direction of induced microfractures.

11. Laboratory tests on outgassed samples provided information on attenuation mechanisms. Under low axial stress the $Q_a$ values are lower than for the saturated case, indicating that the frame attenuation is important for highly fractured crystalline rocks.

12. When the axial stress is increased on vacuum-dried specimens from 5 to 30 MPa, $Q_a$ increased from 21 to 150. This decrease of attenuation in a dry specimen at high stresses suggests a locking mechanism for prevention of relative movement of fracture surfaces.

13. A large decrease in $Q_a$ is observed when the saturation is reduced from 100 % to 65 %.

14. $Q_a$ is minimum when the specimens are 65 % saturated.

15. $Q_a$ increases when the specimen is vacuum-dried, if the fractures are oriented so that they close when stress is applied.
9.3 General

It has been shown in this report that a geophysical technique can be very effective in monitoring the status of, and changes in, a rock mass. The information obtained about the rock mass includes the location of fracture zones, the porosity, effective directional porosity, and to some extent, the permeability, by studying the time constant for the decrease in $Q_\alpha$ and $V_p$ as functions of dewatering.

It has been shown that the $Q$ values are affected by the presence of pore fluids, but that the $Q$ values are very low even for the dry specimens. This suggests that extensive microfracturing lowers the $Q$ values, suggesting further that the dominant mechanisms in a highly-fractured crystalline rock are related to thermoelastic processes which provide a high intrinsic attenuation.

A mercury porosimeter was used to obtain a fracture width spectrum as function of total fracture volume. To obtain the aspect ratio spectrum one has to have the length of the fractures as well. This can possibly be obtained from a SEM study of the rock.

9.4 Mechanism

The results from laboratory tests on a specimen from the H10 area show that thermal extension of fractures does not lower the $Q$ at lower stress levels, despite the larger contact surfaces. The rapid increase in $Q$ for this sample with applied stress indicates that the fractures close more easily. A possible model that would satisfy these requirements is a frame attenuation model for which energy is absorbed by a thermoelastic mechanism. An increase in $Q$ with stress would result from a locking mechanism which causes the attenuation to decrease the more the
asperities become interlocked. The high attenuation at partial saturations tends to confirm the model of Winkler and Nur (1982) in that $Q_a$ was observed to change more than $Q_p$ with a change in the saturation.

The most important part of this thesis is the demonstration that a small scale field experiment can be used to obtain parameters of the rock which cannot be obtained by laboratory experiments. This experimental work will serve as a data base for building theoretical models and for guiding the implementation of ultrasonic monitoring systems in full-scale repositories.
10. RECOMMENDATIONS

10.1 Field work

The largest drawback with the data collected in the Stripa experiment is the limited S-wave data collected. By improving the quality of the S-waves transmitted and detected between boreholes a better understanding of the changes in the rock mass should be achieved. From the laboratory work performed it is clear that S-wave attenuation responds more to fractures oriented parallel to the transmission direction than do the P-waves. Thus, by observing the ratio $Q_a/Q_p$ important information concerning the dominant fracture direction can be obtained.

Suggested directional permeability experiment

The increase of the $Q$ values in the lower end of the cross-sections suggest that the attenuation is sensitive to fracture closure. This could be utilized in a determination of the porosity, directional porosity and in defining a directional permeability function. For example, this could be done by drilling eight boreholes in a quadratic configuration, and then dewatering the rock mass through the boreholes. The configuration suggested would effectively isolate the rock mass contained within the boreholes hydraulically. By including the capability of recording the water inflow as a function of depth in the boreholes it would be possible to achieve some control on the influence of larger fractures which are believed to provide the major permeability of a crystalline rock mass.
The result from the pore pressure calculations suggest that it is important to dewater the rock mass around radioactive canisters to avoid mechanical damage by the high thermal expansion of the pore fluids. A cross-hole technique monitoring velocity and attenuation can be used to determine when the dewatering has decreased the water content in the rock mass.

A cross-hole technique can be used together with artificially induced excess fluid pressure in boreholes to determine the location of the open fractures and the direction of the conducting fracture systems.

Changes in several aspects of data handling could greatly improve the quality of field data obtained. Use of an AM tape recorder made it impossible to retain absolute amplitude control. If the waveforms were digitized directly in field, the signal/noise ratio would improve by an order of magnitude for cross-hole data over a distance of a few meters.

Together with the active transmission of P- and S-waves a field experiment should include the collection of acoustic emission data to record micro-seismic event when fractures are extended or created in the rock mass.

The porosity and permeability of the host rock for disposal of radioactive waste is of great interest. The pore fluids are the potential carriers of the dissolved waste to the surface. By understanding the pore fluid movements in the rock mass means can be devised to prevent much of the movement of the fluid. Also, dewatering the rock mass results in a reduction in permeability through closure of fractures and a consequent retardation in water flow toward the repository. This results in a delayed contact between the surrounding pore fluids lying outside the immediate rock mass and the radioactive waste.
The aspect ratio spectrum for the rock mass can be obtained by monitoring the pore pressure concurrently with $Q_a$ and $Q_{\beta}$, employing the relationship

$$P_c = \frac{\pi \alpha E}{4 (1-\nu^2)}$$

where $P_c$ is the effective pressure necessary to close a fracture with aspect ratio $\alpha$ and $\nu$ Poisson's ratio. $E$ is the Young's modulus.

**10.2 Laboratory work**

Any future laboratory work should include the capability of applying confining stress to the test specimen. Uniaxial tests alone made it difficult to assess any differences between the $Q_a$ and $Q_{\beta}$ for the different specimens. Transmission of signals in several different radial directions across the specimen would make it possible to utilize a tomography technique for a two-dimensional view of events in the cross section of the specimen. It would also be possible to obtain a two-dimensional lengthwise view of a specimen tested by putting several transducer at the same cylindrical angle along the length of a specimen with the second set of transducers 180° from the first.

By applying polyaxial stress on prismatic specimen the orientation of the microscopic fractures can be obtained by observing changes in $Q_a$ and $Q_{\beta}$.
10.3 Implementation in an operational repository.

The monitoring program for a repository should be done on several different scales.

First it is important to understand the behavior of the rock in the immediate vicinity of a hot canister. This represents the smallest scale of monitoring. The heat load can be applied with electric heaters in this test, whose purpose is to obtain confirmation of the design parameters to which the rest of the repository is designed. The response of the rock to heating and dewatering is a complex combination of effects on the various mineral components, their distribution, mineral alterations and, of course, fractures on all scales. This cannot be modeled at present due to the many parameters involved, so by performing the small-scale monitor test described above as the first stage, in the actual storage rock mass, necessary knowledge of the repository rock can be obtained. The scale of the first stage is over a few meters.

The scale of the second stage of monitoring is over 100 m. A monitoring program to assess the stability of the excavated drifts should be performed. The loading time of a repository will probably extend over one or two decades, so the long term stability of the rock mass must be understood. This can be achieved by implementing a monitor program of the rock in or between drifts immediately after the drifts are excavated in order to get the base values.

The scale of the third stage of monitors is over one or two km. This monitor program should be implemented before excavation commences on either shafts or drifts. This program can be performed between deep boreholes from the surface. Thus it will be possible to monitor the large-scale influence of dewatering and heating, as well as the stress
readjustments associated with emplacement of the drifts. With the boreholes from the surface, changes in the rock mass can be followed and evaluated before, during and after commissioning of a nuclear waste repository.

Ultimately, such a monitoring program should be able to provide, at reasonably high resolution, a verification system for the mechanical integrity of the repository at the above scales.
REFERENCES


Andersson, B., and P.H. Halen, Mining methods used in the underground tunnels and test room at stripa, *Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory Report*, LBL-7081, SAC-8, 1979


Biot, M.A., General theory of three dimensional consolidation, *J.Appl.Phys.*, 12, 155-164, 1941


Flexer, S., H. Wollenberg, and D.E. Wedge, Petrologic changes and damage in the Stripa Quartz Monzonite in response to heater tests, *Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory Report*, LBL-14929, SAC-41, 1982
Forster, C.B. and J.E. Glae, A Field assessment of the use of borehole pressure transients to measure the permeability of fractured rock masses, *Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory Report, LBL-11829, SAC-34, 1981*


Hadley, K., Comparison of calculated and observed crack densities and seismic velocities in Westerly Granite, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 81, 3484-3494, 1976


Kjartansson, E., Constant Q-wave propagation and attenuation, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 84B9, 4737-4748, 1979


McCann D. M., Grainger P. and McCann C. Inter-borehole acoustic measurements and their use in engineering geology. *Geophysical Prospecting* 23, 50-69, 1975


O'Connell, R.J., and B. Budiansky, Seismic velocities in dry and saturated cracked solids; *J. Geophys. Res.* 79, 5412-5426, 1974


Thorpe, R., Characterization of discontinuities in the Stripa Granite time-scale heater experiment, *Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory Report*, LBL-7083, SAC-20, UC-70


Walsh, J.B., Theoretical bounds for thermal expansion, specific heat, and strain energy due to internal stresses, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 78, 7636-7647, 1973


This report is part of a cooperative Swedish-American project supported by the U.S. Department of Energy and/or the Swedish Nuclear Fuel Supply Company. Any conclusions or opinions expressed in this report represent solely those of the author(s) and not necessarily those of The Regents of the University of California, the Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory, the Department of Energy, or the Swedish Nuclear Fuel Supply Company.

Reference to a company or product name does not imply approval or recommendation of the product by the University of California or the U.S. Department of Energy to the exclusion of others that may be suitable.